

POTASSIUM CHANNEL INTERACTORS AND USES THEREFOR

Related Applications

This application claims priority to U.S. provisional Application No. 60/110,033, filed on November 25, 1998, U.S. provisional Application No. 60/109,333, filed on November 20, 1998, U.S. provisional Application No. 60/110,277, filed on November 30, 1998, U.S. Patent Application No.: 09/298,731, filed on April 23, 1999, U.S. Patent Application No.: 09/350,614, filed on July 9, 1999, U.S. Patent Application No.: 09/350,874, filed on July 9, 1999, U.S. Patent Application No.: 09/399,913, filed on September 21, 1999, U.S. Patent Application No.: 09/400,492, filed on September 21, 1999, and PCT Application No. PCT/US99/27428, filed on November 19, 1999, incorporated herein in their entirety by this reference.

Background of the Invention

15 Mammalian cell membranes are important to the structural integrity and activity of many cells and tissues. Of particular interest in membrane physiology is the study of trans-membrane ion channels which act to directly control a variety of pharmacological, physiological, and cellular processes. Numerous ion channels have been identified including calcium, sodium, and potassium channels, each of which have been 20 investigated to determine their roles in vertebrate and insect cells.

Because of their involvement in maintaining normal cellular homeostasis, much attention has been given to potassium channels. A number of these potassium channels open in response to changes in the cell membrane potential. Many voltage-gated potassium channels have been identified and characterized by their electrophysiological 25 and pharmacological properties. Potassium currents are more diverse than sodium or calcium currents and are further involved in determining the response of a cell to external stimuli. The diversity of potassium channels and their important physiological role highlights their potential as targets for developing therapeutic agents for various

Definitions

One of the best characterized classes of voltage-gated potassium channels is the Shaker gene in *Drosophila melanogaster*. Proteins of the Shal or Kv4 family are a type of voltage-gated potassium channels that underlies many of the native A type currents that have been recorded from different primary cells. Kv4 channels have a major role in

the repolarization of cardiac action potentials. In neurons, Kv4 channels and the A currents they may comprise play an important role in modulation of firing rate, action potential initiation and in controlling dendritic responses to synaptic inputs.

The fundamental function of a neuron is to receive, conduct, and transmit
5 signals. Despite the varied purpose of the signals carried by different classes of neurons, the form of the signal is always the same and consists of changes in the electrical potential across the plasma membrane of the neuron. The plasma membrane of a neuron contains voltage-gated cation channels, which are responsible for propagating this electrical potential (also referred to as an action potential or nerve impulse) across and
10 along the plasma membrane.

The Kv family of channels includes, among others: (1) the delayed-rectifier potassium channels, which repolarize the membrane after each action potential to prepare the cell to fire again; and (2) the rapidly inactivating (A-type) potassium channels, which are active predominantly at subthreshold voltages and act to reduce
15 the rate at which excitable cells reach firing threshold. In addition to being critical for action potential conduction, Kv channels also control the response to depolarizing, e.g., synaptic, inputs and play a role in neurotransmitter release. As a result of these activities, voltage-gated potassium channels are key regulators of neuronal excitability (Hille B., *Ionic Channels of Excitable Membranes*, Second Edition, Sunderland, MA:
20 Sinauer, (1992)).

There is tremendous structural and functional diversity within the Kv potassium channel superfamily. This diversity is generated both by the existence of multiple genes and by alternative splicing of RNA transcripts produced from the same gene. Nonetheless, the amino acid sequences of the known Kv potassium channels show high
25 similarity. All appear to be comprised of four, pore forming α -subunits and some are known to have four cytoplasmic (β -subunit) polypeptides (Jan L.Y. *et al.* (1990) *Trends
in Neurosci.* 13: 488-493 and Long S. *et al.* (1995) *Science* 268: 1401-1404). The known Kv channel (α -subunits fall into four sub-families named for their homology to channels first isolated from *Drosophila*: the Kv1, or *Shaker*-related subfamily; the Kv2,

or *Shab*-related subfamily; the Kv3, or *Shaw*-related subfamily; and the Kv4, or *Shal*-related subfamily.

Kv4.2 and Kv4.3 are examples of Kv channel (α -subunits of the *Shal*-related subfamily. Kv4.3 has a unique neuroanatomical distribution in that its mRNA is highly 5 expressed in brainstem monoaminergic and forebrain cholinergic neurons, where it is involved in the release of the neurotransmitters dopamine, norepinephrine, serotonin, and acetylcholine.

This channel is also highly expressed in cortical pyramidal cells and in interneurons. (Serdio P. *et al.* (1996) *J. Neurophys* 75:2174-2179). Interestingly, the 10 Kv4.3 polypeptide is highly expressed in neurons which express the corresponding mRNA. The Kv4.3 polypeptide is expressed in the somatodendritic membranes of these cells, where it is thought to contribute to the rapidly inactivating K^+ conductance. Kv4.2 mRNA is widely expressed in brain, and the corresponding polypeptide also appears to be concentrated in somatodendritic membranes where it also contributes to 15 the rapidly inactivating K^+ conductance (Sheng *et al.* (1992) *Neuron* 9:271-84). These somatodendritic A-type Kv channels, like Kv4.2 and Kv4.3, are likely involved in processes which underlie learning and memory, such as integration of sub-threshold synaptic responses and the conductance of back-propagating action potentials (Hoffman D.A. *et al.* (1997) *Nature* 387:869-875).

20 Thus, proteins which interact with and modulate the activity of potassium channel proteins *e.g.*, potassium channels having a Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 subunit, provide novel molecular targets to modulate neuronal or cardiac excitability, *e.g.*, action potential conduction, somatodendritic excitability and neurotransmitter release, in cells expressing these channels. In addition, detection of genetic lesions in the gene encoding 25 these proteins could be used to diagnose and treat central nervous system disorders such as epilepsy, spinocerebellar ataxia, anxiety, depression, age-related memory loss.

30 genetic disorder, disease, or syndrome, or cardiovascular disorder such as heart failure, hypertension, atrial fibrillation, dilated cardiomyopathy, idiopathic cardiomyopathy, or angina.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention is based, at least in part, on the discovery of novel nucleic acid molecules which encode gene products that interact with potassium channel proteins or possess substantial homology to the gene products of the invention that

5 interact with potassium channel proteins (paralogs). Potassium channel proteins are, for example, potassium channels having a Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 subunit. The nucleic acid molecules of the invention and their gene products are referred to herein as "Potassium Channel Interacting Proteins", "PCIP", or "KChIP" nucleic acid and protein molecules. The PCIP proteins of the present invention interact with, *e.g.*, bind to a potassium

10 channel protein, modulate the activity of a potassium channel protein, and/or modulate a potassium channel mediated activity in a cell, *e.g.*, a neuronal or cardiac cell. The PCIP molecules of the present invention are useful as modulating agents to regulate a variety of cellular processes, *e.g.*, neuronal or cardiac cell processes. Accordingly, in one aspect, this invention provides isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding PCIP proteins

15 or biologically active portions thereof, as well as nucleic acid fragments suitable as primers or hybridization probes for the detection of PCIP-encoding nucleic acids.

In one embodiment, a PCIP nucleic acid molecule of the invention is at least 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98% or more identical to the nucleotide sequence (*e.g.*, to the entire length of the nucleotide sequence) shown in SEQ 20 ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence 25 of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936.

SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, or SEQ ID NO:20, or a complement thereof.

In another preferred embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule includes the 30 nucleotide sequence shown SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ

ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID 5 NO:71, or a complement thereof. In another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule includes a fragment of at least 300, 350, 400, 426, 471, or 583 nucleotides of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID 10 NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or a complement thereof.

In another embodiment, a PCIP nucleic acid molecule includes a nucleotide sequence encoding a protein having an amino acid sequence sufficiently identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72, or an amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994. In a preferred 20 embodiment, a PCIP nucleic acid molecule includes a nucleotide sequence encoding a protein having an amino acid sequence at least 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 25

SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID 30 NO:71, or a complement thereof. In another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule includes a fragment of at least 300, 350, 400, 426, 471, or 583 nucleotides of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or a complement thereof.

NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72, or the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 5 98994.

In another preferred embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid molecule encodes the amino acid sequence of 1v, 9q, p19, W28559, KChIP4a, KChIP4b, 33b07, 1p, and rat 7s protein. In yet another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule includes a nucleotide sequence encoding a protein having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10 2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72, or the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 15 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994. In yet another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule is at least 426, 471, or 583 nucleotides in length and encodes a protein having 20 a PCIP activity (as described herein).

Another embodiment of the invention features nucleic acid molecules, preferably PCIP nucleic acid molecules, which specifically detect PCIP nucleic acid molecules relative to nucleic acid molecules encoding non-PCIP proteins. For example, in one embodiment, such a nucleic acid molecule is at least 426, 400-450, 471, 450-500, 500- 25 550, 583, 550-600, 600-650, 650-700, 700-750, 750-800 or more nucleotides in length and hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the

SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ 30 ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID

NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, or 5 a complement thereof. In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules are at least 15 (e.g., contiguous) nucleotides in length and hybridize under stringent conditions to nucleotides 93-126, 360-462, 732-825, 1028-1054, or 1517-1534 of SEQ ID NO:7. In other preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules comprise nucleotides 93-126, 360-462, 732-825, 1028-1054, or 1517-1534 of SEQ ID NO:7.

10 In other preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules are at least 15 (e.g., contiguous) nucleotides in length and hybridize under stringent conditions to nucleotides 1-14, 49-116, 137-311, 345-410, 430-482, 503-518, 662-693, 1406-1421, 1441-1457, 1478-1494, or 1882-1959 of SEQ ID NO:13. In other preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules comprise nucleotides 1-14, 49-116, 137-311, 345-410, 430-482, 15 503-518, 662-693, 1406-1421, 1441-1457, 1478-1494, or 1882-1959 of SEQ ID NO:13.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules are at least 15 (e.g., contiguous) nucleotides in length and hybridize under stringent conditions to nucleotides 932-1527, 1548-1765, 1786-1871, 1908-2091, 2259-2265, or 2630-2654 of SEQ ID NO:35. In other preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules comprise 20 nucleotides 932-1527, 1548-1765, 1786-1871, 1908-2091, 2259-2265, or 2630-2654 of SEQ ID NO:35.

In other preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a naturally occurring allelic variant of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, 25 SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID

NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72 or an amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert of the 30 plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950,

98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, wherein the nucleic acid molecule hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ 5 ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71 under stringent conditions.

Another embodiment of the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule 10 which is antisense to a PCIP nucleic acid molecule, *e.g.*, the coding strand of a PCIP nucleic acid molecule.

Another aspect of the invention provides a vector comprising a PCIP nucleic acid molecule. In certain embodiments, the vector is a recombinant expression vector. In another embodiment, the invention provides a host cell containing a vector of the 15 invention. The invention also provides a method for producing a protein, preferably a PCIP protein, by culturing in a suitable medium, a host cell, *e.g.*, a mammalian host cell such as a non-human mammalian cell, of the invention containing a recombinant expression vector, such that the protein is produced.

Another aspect of this invention features isolated or recombinant PCIP proteins 20 and polypeptides. In one embodiment, the isolated protein, preferably a PCIP protein, includes at least one calcium binding domain. In a preferred embodiment, the protein, preferably a PCIP protein, includes at least one calcium binding domain and has an amino acid sequence at least about 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or more identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ 25 ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID

NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID 30 NO:72, or the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942,

98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or
98994. In another preferred embodiment, the protein, preferably a PCIP protein,
includes at least one calcium binding domain and modulates a potassium channel
mediated activity. In yet another preferred embodiment, the protein, preferably a PCIP
5 protein, includes at least one calcium binding domain and is encoded by a nucleic acid
molecule having a nucleotide sequence which hybridizes under stringent hybridization
conditions to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID
NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11,
SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ
10 ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID
NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID
NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID
NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71.

30 concerned the P53 variant on the plasmid deposited with the ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994. In another embodiment, the protein, preferably a PCIP protein, has the amino acid sequence of

SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID 5 NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72.

In another embodiment, the invention features an isolated protein, preferably a PCIP protein, which is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence at least about 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98% or more 10 identical to a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID 15 NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or a complement thereof.

The proteins of the present invention or biologically active portions thereof, can be operatively linked to a non-PCIP polypeptide (e.g., heterologous amino acid sequences) to form fusion proteins. The invention further features antibodies, such as 20 monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies, that specifically bind proteins of the invention, preferably PCIP proteins. In addition, the PCIP proteins or biologically active portions thereof can be incorporated into pharmaceutical compositions, which optionally include pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for detecting the 25 presence of a PCIP nucleic acid molecule, protein or polypeptide in a biological sample by contacting the biological sample with an agent capable of detecting a PCIP nucleic

acid molecule, protein or polypeptide, if detected in the biological sample.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for detecting the 30 presence of PCIP activity in a biological sample by contacting the biological sample

with an agent capable of detecting an indicator of PCIP activity such that the presence of PCIP activity is detected in the biological sample.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method for modulating PCIP activity comprising contacting a cell capable of expressing PCIP with an agent that modulates PCIP activity such that PCIP activity in the cell is modulated. In one embodiment, the agent inhibits PCIP activity. In another embodiment, the agent stimulates PCIP activity. In one embodiment, the agent is an antibody that specifically binds to a PCIP protein. In another embodiment, the agent modulates expression of PCIP by modulating transcription of a PCIP gene or translation of a PCIP mRNA. In yet another embodiment, the agent is a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence that is antisense to the coding strand of a PCIP mRNA or a PCIP gene.

In one embodiment, the methods of the present invention are used to treat a subject having a disorder characterized by aberrant PCIP protein or nucleic acid expression or activity by administering an agent which is a PCIP modulator to the subject. In one embodiment, the PCIP modulator is a PCIP protein. In another embodiment the PCIP modulator is a PCIP nucleic acid molecule. In yet another embodiment, the PCIP modulator is a peptide, peptidomimetic, or other small molecule. In a preferred embodiment, the disorder characterized by aberrant PCIP protein or nucleic acid expression is a CNS disorder or a cardiovascular disorder.

The present invention also provides a diagnostic assay for identifying the presence or absence of a genetic alteration characterized by at least one of (i) aberrant modification or mutation of a gene encoding a PCIP protein; (ii) mis-regulation of the gene; and (iii) aberrant post-translational modification of a PCIP protein, wherein a wild-type form of the gene encodes a protein with a PCIP activity.

In another aspect the invention provides a method for identifying a compound that binds to or modulates the activity of a PCIP protein, by providing an indicator composition comprising a PCIP protein and an indicator, contacting the indicator composition with a test compound, and determining the effect of the test compound on PCIP activity in the indicator composition to identify a compound that modulates the activity of a PCIP protein.

Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description and claims.

Brief Description of the Drawings

5 *Figure 1* depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of human 1v. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1463 of SEQ ID NO:1. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 216 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Figure 2 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 1v. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1856 of SEQ ID NO:3.

10 The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 245 of SEQ ID NO:4.

Figure 3 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of mouse 1v. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1907 of SEQ ID NO:5. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 216 of SEQ ID NO:6.

15 *Figure 4* depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 1vl. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1534 of SEQ ID NO:7. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 227 of SEQ ID NO:8.

Figure 5 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of mouse 1vl. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1540 of SEQ ID NO:9. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 227 of SEQ ID NO:10.

20 *Figure 6* depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 1vn. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 955 of SEQ ID NO:11. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 203 of SEQ ID NO:12.

Figure 7 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of human 9ql. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2009 of SEQ ID NO:13. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 270 of SEQ ID NO:14.

Figure 8 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of mouse 9ql. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1247 of SEQ ID NO:15.

 The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 257 of SEQ ID NO:16.

30 *Figure 9* depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of mouse 9qp. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2343 of SEQ ID NO:17.

NO:17. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 270 of SEQ ID NO:18.

Figure 10 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of human 9qm. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1955 of SEQ ID NO:19. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 252 of SEQ ID NO:20.

Figure 11 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 9qm. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2300 of SEQ ID NO:21. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 252 of SEQ ID NO:22.

Figure 12 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of human 9qs. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1859 of SEQ ID NO:23. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 220 of SEQ ID NO:24.

Figure 13 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of monkey 9qs. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2191 of SEQ ID NO:25. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 220 of SEQ ID NO:26.

Figure 14 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 9qc. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2057 of SEQ ID NO:27. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 252 of SEQ ID NO:28.

Figure 15 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 8t. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1904 of SEQ ID NO:29. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 225 of SEQ ID NO:30.

Figure 16 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of human p19. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 619 of SEQ ID NO:31. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 109 of SEQ ID NO:32.

Figure 17 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat p19. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 442 of SEQ ID NO:33. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 109 of SEQ ID NO:34.

Figure 18 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of mouse p19. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2644 of SEQ ID NO:35. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 256 of SEQ ID NO:36.

5 Figure 19 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of human W28559. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 380 of SEQ ID NO:37. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 126 of SEQ ID NO:38.

10 Figure 20 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of human P193. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2176 of SEQ ID NO:39. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 41 of SEQ ID NO:40.

Figure 21 depicts a schematic representation of the rat 1v, the rat 9qm, and the mouse P19 proteins, aligned to indicate the conserved domains among these proteins.

15 Figure 22 depicts the genomic DNA sequence of human 9q. Figure 22A depicts exon 1 and its flanking intron sequences (SEQ ID NO:46). Figure 22B depicts exons 2-11 and the flanking intron sequences (SEQ ID NO:47).

20 Figure 23 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of monkey KChIP4a. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2413 of SEQ ID NO:48. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 233 of SEQ ID NO:49.

25 Figure 24 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of monkey KChIP4b. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1591 of SEQ ID NO:50. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 233 of SEQ ID NO:51.

Figure 25 depicts an alignment of KChIP4a, KChIP4b, 9ql, 1v, p19, and related

proteins. Conserved domains are shaded in gray.

30 Figure 26 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 33b07. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2051 of SEQ ID

NO:52. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 407 of SEQ ID NO:53.

Figure 27 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of human 33b07. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 4148 of SEQ ID NO:54. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 414 of SEQ ID NO:55.

Figure 28 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 1p. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2643 of SEQ ID NO:56. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 267 of SEQ ID NO:57.

Figure 29 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 7s. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2929 of SEQ ID NO:58. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 270 of SEQ ID NO:59.

Figure 30 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 29x. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1489 of SEQ ID NO:60. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 351 of SEQ ID NO:61.

Figure 31 depicts the cDNA sequence of rat 25r. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 1194 of SEQ ID NO:62.

Figure 32 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 5p. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 600 of SEQ ID NO:63. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 95 of SEQ ID NO:64.

Figure 33 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 7q. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 639 of SEQ ID NO:65. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 212 of SEQ ID NO:66.

Figure 34 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 19r. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 816 of SEQ ID NO:67. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 271 of SEQ ID NO:68.

Figure 35 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of rat 22r. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2263 of SEQ ID NO:69. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 229 of SEQ ID NO:70.

Figure 36 depicts the cDNA sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of monkey KChIP4d. The nucleotide sequence corresponds to nucleic acids 1 to 2259 of SEQ ID NO:71. The amino acid sequence corresponds to amino acids 1 to 250 of SEQ ID NO:72.

5 *Figure 37* depicts an alignment of KChIP4a, KChIP4b, KChIP4c, and KChIP4d.

Figure 38 depicts a graph showing the current traces from CHO cells which express Kv4.2 with or without KChIP2 (9ql). Cells are voltage clamped at -80 mV and stepped from -60 mV to +50 mV for 200ms. Peak current amplitudes at the various test voltages are shown in the right panel. *Figure 38* further depicts a table showing the 10 amplitude and kinetic effects of KChIP2 (9ql) on Kv4.2. KChIP2 expression alters the peak current amplitude, inactivation and recovery from inactivation time constants, and activation $V_{1/2}$.

15 *Figure 39* depicts a graph showing the current traces from CHO cells which express Kv4.2 with or without KChIP3 (p19). Cells are voltage clamped at -80 mV and stepped from -60 mV to +50 mV for 200ms. Peak current amplitudes at the various test voltages are shown in the right panel. *Figure 39* further depicts a table showing the amplitude and kinetic effects of KChIP3 (p19) on Kv4.2. KChIP3 causes alterations in peak current and inactivation and recovery from inactivation time constants.

20 *Figure 40* depicts results from electrophysiological experiments demonstrating that coexpression of KChIP1 dramatically alters the current density and kinetics of Kv4.2 channels expressed in CHO cells.

25 *Figure 40A* depicts current traces from a Kv4.2 transfected CHO cell. Current was evoked by depolarizing the cell sequentially from a holding potential of -80 mV to test potentials from -60 to 50 mV. Current traces are leak subtracted using a p/5 protocol. The current axis is shown at the same magnification as in (b) to emphasize the change in current amplitudes. Inset- Single current trace at 50mV at an expanded current

30 *Figure 40B* depicts current traces at 50mV from a cell transfected with equal amounts of DNA for Kv4.2 and KChIP1.

Figure 40C depicts peak current amplitude at all voltages from cells transfected with Kv4.2 alone (n=11) or cotransfected with KChIP1 (n=9).

Figures 40D and 40E depict recovery from inactivation using a two pulse protocol. Kv4.2 alone (D) or coexpressed with KChIP1 (E) is driven into the inactivated state using a first pulse to 50 mV, then a second pulse to 50 mV is applied at varying times after the first pulse. Holding potential is -80 mV before and after all pulses.

5 *Figure 40F* depicts a summary of the percentage the peak current recovers between pulses for Kv4.2 (n=8) and Kv4.2 plus KChIP1 (n=5) transfected cells. The time constant of recovery from inactivation is fit to a single exponential.

10 *Figure 41* depicts an alignment of human KChIP family members with closely related members of the recoverin family of Ca 2+ sensing proteins (HIP:human hippocalcin; NCS1:rat neuronal calcium sensor 1). The alignment was performed using the MegAlign program for Macintosh (version 4.00 from DNASTAR) using the Clustal method with the PAM250 residue weight table and default parameters, and shaded using BOXSHADES. Residues identical to the consensus are shaded black, conservative substitutions are shaded grey. X, Y, Z and -X, -Y, -Z denote the positions of residues 15 which are responsible for binding to the calcium ion in the EF hand.

Figure 42 depicts a physical map of the IOSCA region.

Figure 43 depicts a linkage map showing the location of h9q and known markers associating with IOSCA and epilepsy.

20 **Detailed Description of the Invention**

The present invention is based, at least in part, on the discovery of novel nucleic acid molecules which encode gene products that interact with potassium channel proteins or possess substantial homology to the gene products of the invention that interact with potassium channel proteins (paralogs). Potassium channel proteins are, for 25 example, potassium channels having a Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 subunit. The nucleic acid molecules of the invention and their gene products are referred to herein as "Potassium

30 1. Nucleic acid molecules and their gene products that interact with, e.g., bind to a potassium channel protein, or the present invention interact with, e.g., bind to a potassium channel protein, modulate the activity of a potassium channel protein, and/or modulate a potassium channel mediated activity in a cell, e.g., a neuronal or cardiac cell.

As used herein, the term "PCIP family" when referring to the protein and nucleic acid molecules of the invention is intended to mean two or more proteins or nucleic acid molecules having a PCIP activity as defined herein. Such PCIP family members can be naturally or non-naturally occurring and can be from either the same or different species.

5 For example, a PCIP family can contain a first protein of human origin, as well as other, distinct proteins of human origin or alternatively, can contain homologues of non-human origin.

As used interchangeably herein, a "PCIP activity", "biological activity of PCIP" or "functional activity of PCIP", refers to an activity exerted by a PCIP protein,

10 polypeptide or nucleic acid molecule on a PCIP responsive cell or on a PCIP protein substrate, as determined *in vivo*, or *in vitro*, according to standard techniques. In one embodiment, a PCIP activity is a direct activity, such as an association with a PCIP-target molecule. As used herein, a "target molecule" or "binding partner" is a molecule with which a PCIP protein binds or interacts in nature, such that PCIP-mediated function 15 is achieved. A PCIP target molecule can be a non-PCIP molecule or a PCIP protein or polypeptide of the present invention. In an exemplary embodiment, a PCIP target molecule is a PCIP ligand. Alternatively, a PCIP activity is an indirect activity, such as a cellular signaling activity mediated by interaction of the PCIP protein with a PCIP ligand. The biological activities of PCIP are described herein.

20 For example, the PCIP proteins of the present invention can have one or more of the following activities: (1) they can interact with (e.g., bind to) a potassium channel protein or portion thereof; (2) they can regulate the phosphorylation state of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof; (3) they can associate with (e.g., bind) calcium and can, for example, act as calcium dependent kinases, e.g., phosphorylate a potassium 25 channel or a G-protein coupled receptor in a calcium-dependent manner; (4) they can associate with (e.g., bind) calcium and can, for example, act in a calcium-dependent

such as a sensory neuron cell or a motor neuron cell, or a cardiac cell) to, for example, 30 beneficially affect the cell; (6) they can modulate chromatin formation in a cell, e.g., a neuronal or cardiac cell; (7) they can modulate vesicular traffic and protein transport in a

cell, *e.g.*, a neuronal or cardiac cell; (8) they can modulate cytokine signaling in a cell, *e.g.*, a neuronal or cardiac cell; (9) they can regulate the association of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof with the cellular cytoskeleton; (10) they can modulate cellular proliferation; (11) they can modulate the release of neurotransmitters; (12) they 5 can modulate membrane excitability; (13) they can influence the resting potential of membranes; (14) they can modulate wave forms and frequencies of action potentials; and (15) they can modulate thresholds of excitation.

As used herein, a "potassium channel" includes a protein or polypeptide that is involved in receiving, conducting, and transmitting signals in an excitable cell. 10 Potassium channels are typically expressed in electrically excitable cells, *e.g.*, neurons, cardiac, skeletal and smooth muscle, renal, endocrine, and egg cells, and can form heteromultimeric structures, *e.g.*, composed of pore-forming and cytoplasmic subunits. Examples of potassium channels include: (1) the voltage-gated potassium channels, (2) the ligand-gated potassium channels, and (3) the mechanically-gated potassium 15 channels. For a detailed description of potassium channels, see Kandel E.R. *et al.*, Principles of Neural Science, second edition, (Elsevier Science Publishing Co., Inc., N.Y. (1985)), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. The PCIP proteins of the present invention have been shown to interact with, for example, potassium channels having a Kv4.3 subunit or a Kv4.2 subunit.

20 As used herein, a "potassium channel mediated activity" includes an activity which involves a potassium channel, *e.g.*, a potassium channel in a neuronal cell or a cardiac cell, associated with receiving, conducting, and transmitting signals in, for example, the nervous system or in the heart. Potassium channel mediated activities include release of neurotransmitters, *e.g.*, dopamine or norepinephrine, from cells, *e.g.*, 25 neuronal or cardiac cells; modulation of resting potential of membranes, wave forms and frequencies of action potentials, and thresholds of excitation; and modulation of

the regulatory activity of heteromeric potassium channels, *e.g.*, Kv4.3 and Kv4.2.

As the PCIP proteins of the present invention modulate potassium channel 30 mediated activities, they may be useful as novel diagnostic and therapeutic agents for potassium channel associated disorders and/or nervous system related disorders.

Moreover, the PCIP proteins of the present invention modulate Kv4 potassium channels, e.g., potassium channels having a Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 subunit, which underlie the voltage-gated K⁺ current known as I_o (transient outward current) in the mammalian heart (Kaab S. *et al.* (1998) *Circulation* 98(14):1383-93; Dixon J.E. *et al.* (1996) *Circulation Research* 79(4):659-68; Nerbonne JM (1998) *Journal of Neurobiology* 37(1):37-59; 5 Barry D.M. *et al.* (1998) *Circulation Research* 83(5):560-7; Barry D.M. *et al.* (1996) *Annual Review of Physiology* 58:363-94. This current underlies the rapid repolarization of cardiac myocytes during an action potential. It also participates in the inter-beat interval by controlling the rate at which cardiac myocytes reach the threshold for firing a 10 subsequent action potential.

This current is also known to be down regulated in patients with cardiac hypertrophy, resulting in prolongation of the cardiac action potential. In these patients, action potential prolongation is thought to produce changes in calcium load and calcium handling within the myocardium, which contributes to the progression of cardiac disease 15 from hypertrophy to heart failure (Wickenden *et al.* (1998) *Cardiovascular Research* 37:312). Interestingly, several PCIPs of the present invention (e.g., 9ql, 9qm, 9qs, shown in SEQ ID NOS:13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, and 25) bind to and modulate potassium channels containing a Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 subunit and contain calcium binding EF-hand domains. Because of mutations in these PCIP genes, defects in the expression of these 20 calcium-binding PCIP proteins themselves, or defects in the interaction between these PCIPs and Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 channels, might be expected to lead to decreases in KV4.3 or Kv4.3(I_o) currents in the myocardium, therapeutic agents that alter PCIP expression or modulate the interaction between these PCIPs and Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 may be extremely 25 valuable agents to slow or prevent the progression of disease from hypertrophy to heart failure.

As used herein, a "potassium channel associated disorder" includes a disorder,

which can be a disease or a disorder that can detrimentally affect the conveyance of sensory impulses from the periphery to the brain and/or conductance of 30 motor impulses from the brain to the periphery; integration of reflexes; interpretation of sensory impulses, and emotional, intellectual (e.g., learning and memory), or motor

processes. Potassium channel associated disorders can further detrimentally affect electrical impulses that stimulate the cardiac muscle fibers to contract. Examples of potassium channel associated disorders include nervous system related disorders, as well as cardiovascular disorders.

5 As used herein, a "nervous system related disorder" includes a disorder, disease or condition which affects the nervous system. Examples of potassium channel associated disorders and nervous system related disorders include cognitive disorders, e.g., memory and learning disorders, such as amnesia, apraxia, agnosia, amnestic dysnomia, amnestic spatial disorientation, Kluver-Bucy syndrome, Alzheimer's related 10 memory loss (Eglen R.M. (1996) *Pharmacol. and Toxicol.* 78(2):59-68; Perry E.K. (1995) *Brain and Cognition* 28(3):240-58) and learning disability; disorders affecting consciousness, e.g., visual hallucinations, perceptual disturbances, or delerium associated with Lewy body dementia; schitzo-effective disorders (Dean B. (1996) *Mol. Psychiatry* 1(1):54-8), schizophrenia with mood swings (Bymaster F.P. (1997) *J. Clin. Psychiatry* 58 (suppl.10):28-36; Yeomans J.S. (1995) *Neuropharmacol.* 12(1):3-16; Reimann D. (1994) *J. Psychiatric Res.* 28(3):195-210), depressive illness (primary or secondary); affective disorders (Janowsky D.S. (1994) *Am. J. Med. Genetics* 54(4):335-44); sleep disorders (Kimura F. (1997) *J. Neurophysiol.* 77(2):709-16), e.g., REM sleep abnormalities in patients suffering from, for example, depression (Riemann D. (1994) *J. Psychosomatic Res.* 38 Suppl. 1:15-25; Bourgin P. (1995) *Neuroreport* 6(3): 532-6), paradoxical sleep abnormalities (Sakai K. (1997) *Eur. J. Neuroscience* 9(3):415-23), sleep-wakefulness, and body temperature or respiratory depression abnormalities during sleep (Shuman S.L. (1995) *Am. J. Physiol.* 269(2 Pt 2):R308-17; Mallick B.N. (1997) *Brain Res.* 750(1-2):311-7). Other examples of nervous system related disorders include 20 disorders affecting pain generation mechanisms, e.g., pain related to irritable bowel syndrome (Mitch C.H. (1997) *J. Med. Chem.* 40(4):538-46; Shannon H.E. (1997) *J. 25 Psychosomatic Res.* 38 Suppl. 1:15-25; Bourgin P. (1995) *Neuroreport* 6(3): 532-6), pain; movement disorders (Monassi C.R. (1997) *Physiol. and Behav.* 62(1):53-9), e.g., 30 Parkinson's disease related movement disorders (Finn M. (1997) *Pharmacol. Biochem. & Behavior* 57(1-2):243-9; Mayorga A.J. (1997) *Pharmacol. Biochem. & Behavior*

56(2):273-9); eating disorders, *e.g.*, insulin hypersecretion related obesity (Maccario M. (1997) *J. Endocrinol. Invest.* 20(1):8-12; Premawardhana L.D. (1994) *Clin. Endocrinol.* 40(5): 617-21); drinking disorders, *e.g.*, diabetic polydipsia (Murzi E. (1997) *Brain Res.* 752(1-2):184-8; Yang X. (1994) *Pharmacol. Biochem. & Behavior* 49(1):1-6);

5 neurodegenerative disorders, *e.g.*, Alzheimer's disease, dementias related to Alzheimer's disease (such as Pick's disease), Parkinson's and other Lewy diffuse body diseases, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, epilepsy, spinocerebellar ataxia, epileptic syndromes, and Jakob-Creutzfieldt disease; psychiatric disorders, *e.g.*, depression, schizophrenic disorders, Korsakoff's psychosis,

10 mania, anxiety disorders, bipolar affective disorders, or phobic disorders; neurological disorders, *e.g.*, migraine; spinal cord injury; stroke; and head trauma.

As used herein, "epilepsy" includes a common neurological disorder caused by disturbances in the normal electrical functions of the brain. In normal brain function millions of tiny electrical charges pass from nerve cells in the brain to all parts of the body. In patients with epilepsy, this normal pattern is interrupted by sudden and unusually intense bursts of electrical energy, which may briefly affect a person's consciousness, bodily movements, or sensations. These physical changes are called epileptic seizures. There are two categories of seizures: partial seizures, which occur in one area of the brain, and generalized seizures, which affect nerve cells throughout the brain. Epilepsy may result from a brain injury before, during, or after birth; head trauma; poor nutrition; some infectious diseases; brain tumors; and some poisons. However, in many cases the cause is unknown. Attacks of epilepsy may be preceded by a feeling of unease or sensory discomfort called an aura, which indicates the beginning of the seizure. Signs of an impending epileptic seizure, which vary among patients, may 25 include visual phenomena such as flickering lights or "sunbursts." Recently, a genetic linkage for epilepsy has been found on chromosome 10q, near marker D10S192: 10q22-

30 clonic, grand mal, Jacksonian, myoclonic progressive familial, petit mal, Lennox-Gastaut syndrome, febrile seizures, psycho-motor, and temporal lobe. The observations described herein are particularly useful in developing treatments for partial epilepsy.

As used herein, "ataxia" includes a common neurological disorder caused by disturbances in the normal electrical functions of the brain. Spinocerebellar ataxia type 1 (SCA1) is an autosomal dominant disorder which is genetically linked to the short arm of chromosome 6 based on linkage to the human major histocompatibility complex (HLA). See, for example, H. Yakura *et al.* (1974) *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 291, 154-155; and J. F. Jackson *et al.* (1977) *N. Engl. J. Med.* 296, 1138-1141. SCA1 has been shown to be tightly linked to the marker D6S89 on the short arm of chromosome 6, telomeric to HLA. See, for example, L. P. W. Ranum *et al.*, *Am. J. Hum. Genet.*, 49, 31-41 (1991); and H. Y. Zoghbi *et al.*, *Am. J. Hum. Genet.*, 49, 23-30 (1991). The observations described herein are particularly useful in developing treatments for infantile onset spinocerebellar ataxia (IOSCA).

As used herein, a "cardiovascular disorder" includes a disorder affecting the cardiovascular system, *e.g.*, the heart. Examples of cardiovascular disorders include arteriosclerosis, ischemia reperfusion injury, restenosis, arterial inflammation, vascular wall remodeling, ventricular remodeling, rapid ventricular pacing, coronary microembolism, tachycardia, bradycardia, pressure overload, aortic bending, coronary artery ligation, vascular heart disease, atrial fibrillation, long-QT syndrome, congestive heart failure, sinus node dysfunction, angina, heart failure, hypertension, atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, dilated cardiomyopathy, idiopathic cardiomyopathy, myocardial infarction, coronary artery disease, coronary artery spasm, or arrhythmia. In a preferred embodiment, the cardiovascular disorder is associated with an abnormal I_{to} current.

Some members of a PCIP family may also have common structural characteristics, such as a common structural domain or motif or a sufficient amino acid or nucleotide sequence homology as defined herein. Such PCIP family members can be naturally or non-naturally occurring and can be from either the same or different species. For example, a PCIP family member may be a human protein, but a member of the family can contain homologues of non-human origin.

For example, members of a PCIP family which have common structural characteristics, may comprise at least one "calcium binding domain". As used herein,

the term "calcium binding domain" includes an amino acid domain, e.g., an EF hand (Bainbridge K.G. *et al.* (1992) *TINS* 15(8): 303-308), which is involved in calcium binding. Preferably, a calcium binding domain has a sequence, which is substantially identical to the consensus sequence:

5

EO••OO••ODKDGDG•O••EF••OO. (SEQ ID NO:41).

O can be I, L, V or M, and "•" indicates a position with no strongly preferred residue. Each residue listed is present in more than 25% of sequences, and those underlined are 10 present in more than 80% of sequences. Amino acid residues 126-154 and 174-202 of the human 1v protein, amino acid residues 126-154 and 174-202 of the rat 1v protein, amino acid residues 137-165 and 185-213 of the rat 1vl protein, amino acid residues 142-170 of the rat 1vn protein, amino acid residues 126-154 and 174-202 of the mouse 1v protein, amino acid residues 137-165 and 185-213 of the mouse 1vl protein, amino 15 acid residues 144-172, 180-208, and 228-256 of the human 9ql protein, amino acid residues 126-154, 162-190, and 210-238 of the human 9qm protein, amino acid residues 94-122, 130-158, and 178-206 of the human 9qs protein, amino acid residues 126-154, 162-190, and 210-238 of the rat 9qm protein, amino acid residues 131-159, 167-195, and 215-243 of the rat 9ql protein, amino acid residues 126-154, 162-190, and 210-238 20 of the rat 9qc protein, amino acid residues 99-127, 135-163, and 183-211 of the rat 8t protein, amino acid residues 144-172, 180-208, and 228-256 of the mouse 9ql protein, amino acid residues 94-122, 130-158, and 178-206 of the monkey 9qs protein, amino acid residues 94-122, 130-158, and 178-206 of the human p19 protein, amino acid residues 19-47 and 67-95 of the rat p19 protein, and amino acid residues 130-158, 166-194, and 214-242 of the mouse p19 protein comprise calcium binding domains (EF hands) (see Figure 21). Amino acid residues 116-127 and 152-163 of the monkey

... another embodiment, the isolated p'v II⁺ proteins of the present invention are identified based on the presence of at least one conserved carboxyl-terminal domain 30 which includes an amino acid sequence of about 100-200 amino acid residues in length, preferably 150-200 amino acid residues in length, and more preferably 185 amino acid

residues in length, and which includes three EF hands. PCIP proteins of the present invention preferably contain a carboxyl-terminal domain which is at least about 70%, 71%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 80%, or more identical to the carboxyl terminal 185 amino acid residues of rat 1v, rat 9q, or mouse p19 (see Figures 21, 25, and 41).

5 Members of the PCIP family which also have common structural characteristics are listed in Table I and described below. The invention provides full length human, mouse, and rat 1v cDNA clones, full length mouse and rat cDNA clones of 1v splice variant 1vl, a partial rat cDNA clone of 1v splice variant 1vn, and the proteins encoded by these cDNAs. The invention further provides full length human and mouse and 10 partial rat 9ql cDNA clones, full length human and rat cDNA clones of 9ql splice variant 9qm, full length human and monkey cDNA clones of 9ql splice variant 9qs, a full length rat cDNA clone of 9ql splice variant 9qc, a partial rat cDNA clone of 9ql splice variant 8t, and the proteins encoded by these cDNAs. The invention also provides full length mouse and human and partial rat p19 cDNA clones and the proteins encoded by these 15 cDNAs. A full length human cDNA clone of p19 is provided, and a partial clone p193, representing the 3' end of the human p19 cDNA. In addition, the invention provides a partial human W28559 cDNA clone and the protein encoded by this cDNA. The invention further provides a full length monkey clone, KChIP4a, and a corresponding full length splice variant, KChIP4b and the proteins encoded by these cDNAs.

20 Other members of the PCIP family, *e.g.*, members of the PCIP family which do not have common structural characteristics, are listed in Table II and are described below. The present invention provides a full length human and a partial length rat 33b07 clone and the proteins encoded by these cDNAs. The present invention further provides partial length rat 1p clone and the protein encoded by this cDNA. In addition, 25 the present invention provides a partial length rat 7s clone and the protein encoded by this cDNA.

30 The previously identified cDNAs of the 21, 25, 41, and 44 are these previously identified cDNAs are identified herein as PCIP family members, *i.e.*, as molecules which have a PCIP activity, as described herein. Accordingly, the present invention provides methods for using these previously identified cDNAs, *e.g.*, methods for using these cDNAs in the

screening assays, the diagnostic assays, the prognostic assays, and the methods of treatment described herein.

The PCIP molecules of the present invention were initially identified based on their ability, as determined using yeast two-hybrid assays (described in detail in 5 Example 1), to interact with the amino-terminal 180 amino acids of rat Kv4.3 subunit. Further binding studies with other potassium subunits were performed to demonstrate specificity of the PCIP for Kv4.3 and Kv4.2. *In situ* localization, immuno-histochemical methods, co-immunoprecipitation and patch clamping methods were then used to clearly demonstrate that the PCIPs of the present invention interact with and modulate the 10 activity of potassium channels, particularly those comprising a 4.3 or 4.2 subunit.

Several novel human, mouse, monkey, and rat PCIP family members have been identified, referred to herein as 1v, 9q, p19, W28559, KChIP4, 33b07, 1p, and rat 7s 15 proteins and nucleic acid molecules. The human, rat, and mouse cDNAs encoding the 1v polypeptide are represented by SEQ ID NOs:1, 3, and 5, and shown in Figures 1, 2, and 3, respectively. In the brain, 1v mRNA is highly expressed in neocortical and hippocampal interneurons, in the thalamic reticular nucleus and medial habenula, in basal forebrain and striatal cholinergic neurons, in the superior colliculus, and in cerebellar granule cells. The 1v polypeptide is highly expressed in the somata, 20 dendrites, axons and axon terminals of cells that express 1v mRNA. Splice variants of the 1v gene have been identified in rat and mouse and are represented by SEQ ID NOs: 7, 9, and 11 and shown in Figures 4, 5, and 6, respectively. 1v polypeptide interacts with 25 potassium channels comprising Kv4.3 or kv4.2 subunits, but not with Kv1.1 subunits. As determined by Northern blot, the 1v transcripts (mRNA) are expressed predominantly in the brain.

25 The 8t cDNA (SEQ ID NO: 29) encodes a polypeptide having a molecular weight of approximately 26 kD corresponding to SEQ ID NO:30 (see Figure 15). The 8t 30 mRNA interacts with Kv4.3 subunits. As determined by Northern blot and *in situ* data, the 8t mRNA is expressed predominantly in the heart and the brain. The 8t cDNA is a splice variant of 9q.

Human, rat, monkey, and mouse 9q cDNA were also isolated. Splice variants include human 9ql (SEQ ID NO:13; Figure 7) rat 9ql (SEQ ID NO:15; Figure 8), mouse 9ql (SEQ ID NO:17; Figure 9), human 9qm (SEQ ID NO:19; Figure 10), rat 9qm (SEQ ID NO:21; Figure 11), human 9qs (SEQ ID NO:23; Figure 12), monkey 9qs (SEQ ID NO:25; Figure 13), and rat 9qc (SEQ ID NO:27; Figure 14). The genomic DNA sequence of 9q has also be determined. Exon 1 and its flanking intron sequences (SEQ ID NO:46) are shown in Figure 22A. Exons 2-11 and the flanking intron sequences (SEQ ID NO:47) are shown in Figure 22B. 9q polypeptides interact with potassium channels comprising Kv4.3 or Kv4.2 subunits, but not with Kv1.1 subunits. As determined by Northern blot and *in situ* data, the 9q proteins are expressed predominantly in the heart and the brain. In the brain, 9q mRNA is highly expressed in the neostriatum, hippocampal formation, neocortical pyramidal cells and interneurons, and in the thalamus, superior colliculus, and cerebellum.

Human, rat, and mouse P19 cDNA was also isolated. Human P19 is shown in SEQ ID NO:31 and Figure 16; and in SEQ ID NO:39 and Figure 20 (the 3' sequence). Rat P19 is shown in SEQ ID NO:33 and Figure 17, and mouse P19 is shown in SEQ ID NO:35 and Figure 18. P19 polypeptides interact with potassium channels comprising Kv4.3 or Kv4.2 subunits, but not with Kv1.1 subunits. As determined by Northern blot analysis, the P19 transcripts (mRNA) are expressed predominantly in the brain.

A partial human paralog of the PCIP molecules was also identified. This paralog is referred to herein as W28559 and is shown in SEQ ID NO:37 and Figure 19.

Monkey KChIP4a and its splice variants KChIP4b, KChIP4c, and KChIP4d were also identified. Monkey KChIP4a is shown in SEQ ID NO:48 and Figure 23. Monkey KChIP4b is shown in SEQ ID NO:50 and Figure 24. Monkey KChIP4c is shown in SEQ ID NO:69 and Figure 35. Monkey KChIP4d is shown in SEQ ID NO:71 and Figure 36.

amino acid sequence of the rat 33b07 polypeptide are shown in Figure 26 and in SEQ ID NOs:52 and 53, respectively. The rat 33b07 cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 44.7 kD and which is 407 amino acid residues in

length. Rat 33b07 binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with slight preference for rKv4.2N in yeast 2-hybrid assays.

The nucleotide sequence of the full length human 33b07 cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the human 33b07 polypeptide are shown in Figure 27 and in SEQ ID NOS:54 and 55, respectively.

The nucleotide sequence of the partial length rat 1p cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the rat 1p polypeptide are shown in Figure 28 and in SEQ ID NOS:56 and 57, respectively. The rat 1p cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 28.6 kD and which is 267 amino acid residues in length. Rat 1p binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with slight preference for rKv4.3N in yeast two-hybrid assays.

The nucleotide sequence of the partial length rat 7s cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the rat 7s polypeptide are shown in Figure 29 and in SEQ ID NOS:58 and 59, respectively. The rat 7s cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 28.6 kD and which is 270 amino acid residues in length. Rat 7s binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with preference for rKv4.3N in yeast two-hybrid assays.

The sequences of the present invention are summarized below, in Tables I and II.

20 **Table I**

Novel Polynucleotides and Polypeptides of the Present Invention (full length except where noted)

| PCIP | Nucleic Acid Molecule Form | Source | SEQ ID NO: DNA | SEQ ID NO: PROTEIN | ATCC |
|------|----------------------------|--------|----------------|--------------------|------|
| 1v | 1v | human | 1 | 2 | |

| | | | | | |
|--|----|------------------|---|---|-------|
| | 1v | rat (210-860) | 3 | 4 | 98946 |
|--|----|------------------|---|---|-------|

- 29 -

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|----|----|----------------|
| | 1v | mouse (477-1127) | 5 | 6 | 98945 |
| | 1vl | rat (31-714) | 7 | 8 | 98942 |
| | 1vl | mouse (77-760) | 9 | 10 | 98943 |
| | 1vn (partial) | rat (345-955) | 11 | 12 | 98944 |
| 9q or KChIP2 | Genomic DNA sequence (Exon 1 and flanking intron sequences) | human | 46 | | |
| | Genomic DNA sequence (Exons 2-11 and flanking intron sequences) | human | 47 | | |
| | 9ql | human (207-1019) | 13 | 14 | 98993 98991 |
| | 9ql (partial) | rat (2-775) | 15 | 16 | 98948 |
| | 9ql | mouse (181 -993) | 17 | 18 | 98937 |
| | 9qm | human | 19 | 20 | 98993 |
| | 9qm | rat (214-972) | 21 | 22 | 98941 |

- 30 -

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---------------------|----|----|---------|
| | 9qs | human (207-869) | 23 | 24 | 98951 |
| | 9qs | monkey (133-795) | 25 | 26 | 98950 |
| | 9qc | rat (208-966) | 27 | 28 | 98947 |
| | 8t (partial) | rat (1-678) | 29 | 30 | 98939 |
| p19 or KChIP3 | p19 | Human (1-771) | 31 | 32 | PTA-316 |
| | p19 (partial) | rat (1-330) | 33 | 34 | 98936 |
| | p19 | mouse (49-819) | 35 | 36 | 98940 |
| | p193 (partial) | Human (2-127) | 39 | 40 | 98949 |
| W28559 | W28559 (partial) | human (1-339) | 37 | 38 | |
| KChIP4 | KChIP4a | Monkey (265-966) | 48 | 49 | |
| | KChIP4b C-terminal splice variant | Monkey (265-966) | 50 | 51 | |
| | KChIP4c splice variant | Monkey (122-811) | 69 | 70 | |
| | KChIP4c splice variant | Monkey (64-816) | | | |

* The coordinates of the coding sequence are shown in parenthesis. The first column indicates the PCIPs which were identified and column 2 indicates the various nucleic acid forms identified for each PCIP.

5 **Table II**

Polynucleotides and Polypeptides of the Present Invention (full length except where noted)

| PCIP | Nucleic Acid Molecule Form | Source | SEQ ID NO: DNA | SEQ ID NO: PROTEIN | ATCC |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| 33b07 Novel | 33b07 | Human (88-1332) | 52 | 53 | PTA-316 |
| | 33b07 | Rat (85-1308) | 54 | 55 | |
| 1p Novel | 1p (partial) | Rat (1-804) | 56 | 57 | |
| 7s Novel | 7s (partial) | Rat (1-813) | 58 | 59 | |
| 29x | 29x | Rat (433-1071) | 60 | 61 | |
| | 25r splice variant of 29x | Rat (130-768) | 62 | | |
| 5p | 5p | Rat (52-339) | 63 | 64 | |
| 7q | 7q | Rat | 65 | 66 | |
| | | Rat (1-816) | 67 | 68 | |

* The coordinates of the coding sequence are shown in parenthesis. The first column indicates the four families of PCIPs which were identified and column 2 indicates the various nucleic acid forms identified for each family. Novel molecules are also indicated.

5 Plasmids containing the nucleotide sequences encoding human, rat and monkey PCIPs were deposited with American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209, on November 17, 1998, and assigned the Accession Numbers described above. These deposits will be maintained under the terms of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of
10 Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure. These deposits were made merely as a convenience for those of skill in the art and are not an admission that a deposit is required under 35 U.S.C. §112.

Clones containing cDNA molecules encoding human p19 (clone EphP19) and human 33b07 (clone Eph33b07) were deposited with American Type Culture Collection
15 (Manassas, VA) on July 8, 1998 as Accession Number PTA-316, as part of a composite deposit representing a mixture of two strains, each carrying one recombinant plasmid harboring a particular cDNA clone. (The ATCC strain designation for the mixture of hP19 and h33b07 is EphP19h33b07mix).

To distinguish the strains and isolate a strain harboring a particular cDNA clone,
20 an aliquot of the mixture can be streaked out to single colonies on LB plates supplemented with 100 ug/ml ampicillin, single colonies grown, and then plasmid DNA extracted using a standard minipreparation procedure. Next, a sample of the DNA minipreparation can be digested with NotI and the resultant products resolved on a 0.8% agarose gel using standard DNA electrophoresis conditions. The digest gives the
25 following band patterns: EphP19: 7 kb 9 (single band), Eph33b07: 5.8 kb (single band).

I. Isolated Nucleic Acid Molecules

One aspect of the invention pertains to isolated nucleic acid molecules that encode PCIP proteins or biologically active portions thereof, as well as nucleic acid fragments sufficient for use as hybridization probes to identify PCIP-encoding nucleic acid molecules (e.g., PCIP mRNA) and fragments for use as PCR primers for the amplification or mutation of PCIP nucleic acid molecules. As used herein, the term "nucleic acid molecule" is intended to include DNA molecules (e.g., cDNA or genomic DNA) and RNA molecules (e.g., mRNA) and analogs of the DNA or RNA generated using nucleotide analogs. The

5 nucleic acid molecule can be single-stranded or double-stranded, but preferably is double-stranded DNA.

10

An "isolated" nucleic acid molecule is one which is separated from other nucleic acid molecules which are present in the natural source of the nucleic acid. Preferably, an "isolated" nucleic acid is free of sequences which naturally flank the nucleic acid (i.e., sequences located at the 5' and 3' ends of the nucleic acid) in the genomic DNA of the organism from which the nucleic acid is derived. For example, in various embodiments, the isolated PCIP nucleic acid molecule can contain less than about 5 kb, 4kb, 3kb, 2kb, 1 kb, 0.5 kb or 0.1 kb of nucleotide sequences which naturally flank the nucleic acid molecule in genomic DNA of the cell from which the nucleic acid is derived. Moreover, the

15 an "isolated" nucleic acid molecule, such as a cDNA molecule, can be substantially free of other cellular material, or culture medium when produced by recombinant techniques, or substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals when chemically synthesized.

20

A nucleic acid molecule of the present invention, e.g., a nucleic acid molecule having the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with

ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, or a portion thereof, can be isolated using standard molecular biology techniques and the sequence information provided herein. Using all or portion of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, as a hybridization probe, PCIP nucleic acid molecules can be isolated using standard hybridization and cloning techniques (e.g., as described in Sambrook, J., Fritsh, E. F., and Maniatis, T. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*. 2nd, ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989).

Moreover, a nucleic acid molecule encompassing all or a portion of SEQ ID
20 NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11,
SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ
ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID
NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID
NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID
25 NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence
of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936.

5 ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994.

A nucleic acid of the invention can be amplified using cDNA, mRNA or alternatively, genomic DNA, as a template and appropriate oligonucleotide primers according to standard PCR amplification techniques. The nucleic acid so amplified can be cloned into an appropriate vector and characterized by DNA sequence analysis. Furthermore, oligonucleotides corresponding to PCIP nucleotide sequences can be prepared by standard synthetic techniques, *e.g.*, using an automated DNA synthesizer.

In a preferred embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention
15 comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID
NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15,
SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ
ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID
NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID
20 NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID
NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid
deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940,
98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951,
98991, 98993, or 98994, or a portion of any of these nucleotide sequences.

25 In another preferred embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention comprises a nucleic acid molecule which is a complement of the nucleotide

30 NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID
NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID
NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID

NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, or a portion of any of these nucleotide sequences. A nucleic acid molecule which is complementary to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, is one which is sufficiently complementary to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, such that it can hybridize to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the 30 forming a stable duplex.

In still another preferred embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the present invention comprises a nucleotide sequence which is at least about 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98% or more identical to the entire length of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ

5 ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID

10 NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the entire length of the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, or a portion of any of these nucleotide sequences.

15 Moreover, the nucleic acid molecule of the invention can comprise only a portion of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, for example a fragment which can be used as a probe or primer or a fragment encoding a biologically active portion of a PCIP protein. The nucleotide sequence

20 for example, can be a portion of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, for example a fragment which can be used as a probe or primer or a fragment encoding a biologically active portion of a PCIP protein. The nucleotide sequence

25 for example, can be a portion of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, for example a fragment which can be used as a probe or primer or a fragment encoding a biologically active portion of a PCIP protein. The nucleotide sequence

30 The probe/primer typically comprises substantially purified oligonucleotide. The oligonucleotide typically comprises a region of nucleotide sequence that hybridizes

under stringent conditions to at least about 12 or 15, preferably about 20 or 25, more preferably about 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, or 75 consecutive nucleotides of a sense sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ
5 ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as
10 Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, of an anti-sense sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942,
15 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, or of a naturally occurring allelic variant or mutant of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:
20 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, or of a naturally occurring allelic variant or mutant of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:
25 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, or of a naturally occurring allelic variant or mutant of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:
30 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994. In an exemplary embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention comprises a nucleotide sequence which is 350-400,

400-450, 450-500, 500-550, 550-600, 600-650, 650-700, 700-750, 750-800, 800-850, 850-900, 949, 950-1000, or more nucleotides in length and hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to a nucleic acid molecule of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID 5 NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA 10 insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994.

Probes based on the PCIP nucleotide sequences can be used to detect transcripts or genomic sequences encoding the same or homologous proteins. In preferred 15 embodiments, the probe further comprises a label group attached thereto, *e.g.*, the label group can be a radioisotope, a fluorescent compound, an enzyme, or an enzyme co-factor. Such probes can be used as a part of a diagnostic test kit for identifying cells or tissue which misexpress a PCIP protein, such as by measuring a level of a PCIP- 20 encoding nucleic acid in a sample of cells from a subject *e.g.*, detecting PCIP mRNA levels or determining whether a genomic PCIP gene has been mutated or deleted.

A nucleic acid fragment encoding a "biologically active portion of a PCIP protein" can be prepared by isolating a portion of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ 25 ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, which encodes a polypeptide 30

having a PCIP biological activity (the biological activities of the PCIP proteins are described herein), expressing the encoded portion of the PCIP protein (e.g., by recombinant expression *in vitro*) and assessing the activity of the encoded portion of the PCIP protein.

5 The invention further encompasses nucleic acid molecules that differ from the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71 or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, due to degeneracy of the

10 genetic code and thus encode the same PCIP proteins as those encoded by the nucleotide sequence shown in SSEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71 or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994. In another embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention has a nucleotide sequence encoding a protein having an amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID

15 30 32 34 36 38 40 42 44 46 48 50 52 54 56 58 60 62 64 66 68 70 72 74 76 78 80 82 84 86 88 90 92 94 96 98 100 102 104 106 108 110 112 114 116 118 120 122 124 126 128 130 132 134 136 138 140 142 144 146 148 150 152 154 156 158 160 162 164 166 168 170 172 174 176 178 180 182 184 186 188 190 192 194 196 198 200 202 204 206 208 210 212 214 216 218 220 222 224 226 228 230 232 234 236 238 240 242 244 246 248 250 252 254 256 258 260 262 264 266 268 270 272 274 276 278 280 282 284 286 288 290 292 294 296 298 300 302 304 306 308 310 312 314 316 318 320 322 324 326 328 330 332 334 336 338 340 342 344 346 348 350 352 354 356 358 360 362 364 366 368 370 372 374 376 378 380 382 384 386 388 390 392 394 396 398 400 402 404 406 408 410 412 414 416 418 420 422 424 426 428 430 432 434 436 438 440 442 444 446 448 450 452 454 456 458 460 462 464 466 468 470 472 474 476 478 480 482 484 486 488 490 492 494 496 498 500 502 504 506 508 510 512 514 516 518 520 522 524 526 528 530 532 534 536 538 540 542 544 546 548 550 552 554 556 558 560 562 564 566 568 570 572 574 576 578 580 582 584 586 588 590 592 594 596 598 600 602 604 606 608 610 612 614 616 618 620 622 624 626 628 630 632 634 636 638 640 642 644 646 648 650 652 654 656 658 660 662 664 666 668 670 672 674 676 678 680 682 684 686 688 690 692 694 696 698 700 702 704 706 708 710 712 714 716 718 720 722 724 726 728 730 732 734 736 738 740 742 744 746 748 750 752 754 756 758 760 762 764 766 768 770 772 774 776 778 780 782 784 786 788 790 792 794 796 798 800 802 804 806 808 810 812 814 816 818 820 822 824 826 828 830 832 834 836 838 840 842 844 846 848 850 852 854 856 858 860 862 864 866 868 870 872 874 876 878 880 882 884 886 888 890 892 894 896 898 900 902 904 906 908 910 912 914 916 918 920 922 924 926 928 930 932 934 936 938 940 942 944 946 948 950 952 954 956 958 960 962 964 966 968 970 972 974 976 978 980 982 984 986 988 990 992 994 996 998 1000

NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72.

In addition to the PCIP nucleotide sequences shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, 5 SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA 10 insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, it will be appreciated by those skilled in the art 15 that DNA sequence polymorphisms that lead to changes in the amino acid sequences of the PCIP proteins may exist within a population (e.g., the human population). Such genetic polymorphism in the PCIP genes may exist among individuals within a population due to natural allelic variation. As used herein, the terms "gene" and "recombinant gene" refer to nucleic acid molecules which include an open reading frame encoding a PCIP protein, preferably a mammalian PCIP protein, and can further include non-coding regulatory sequences, and introns.

20 Allelic variants of human PCIP include both functional and non-functional PCIP proteins. Functional allelic variants are naturally occurring amino acid sequence variants of the human PCIP protein that maintain the ability to bind a PCIP ligand and/or modulate any of the PCIP activities described herein. Functional allelic variants will typically contain only conservative substitution of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID 25 NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72 or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical residues in 30 non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional allelic variants are naturally occurring amino acid sequence variants of the human PCIP protein that do not have the ability to either bind a PCIP ligand and/or modulate any of the PCIP activities described herein. Non-functional allelic variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or

5 insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID

10 NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical residues or critical regions.

The present invention further provides non-human orthologues of the human PCIP protein. Orthologues of the human PCIP protein are proteins that are isolated from non-human organisms and possess the same PCIP ligand binding and/or modulation of

15 potassium channel mediated activities of the human PCIP protein. Orthologues of the human PCIP protein can readily be identified as comprising an amino acid sequence that is substantially identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72.

Moreover, nucleic acid molecules encoding other PCIP family members and, thus, which have a nucleotide sequence which differs from the PCIP sequences of SEQ

25 ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence

30 of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936.

98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994 are intended to be within the scope of the invention. For example, another PCIP cDNA can be identified based on the nucleotide sequence of human PCIP. Moreover, nucleic acid molecules encoding PCIP 5 proteins from different species, and thus which have a nucleotide sequence which differs from the PCIP sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71 or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 10 15 98994 are intended to be within the scope of the invention. For example, a mouse PCIP cDNA can be identified based on the nucleotide sequence of a human PCIP.

Nucleic acid molecules corresponding to natural allelic variants and homologues of the PCIP cDNAs of the invention can be isolated based on their homology to the PCIP nucleic acids disclosed herein using the cDNAs disclosed herein, or a portion 20 thereof, as a hybridization probe according to standard hybridization techniques under stringent hybridization conditions.

Accordingly, in another embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention is at least 15, 20, 25, 30 or more nucleotides in length and hybridizes under stringent conditions to the nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of 25 SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71 or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as 30

Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994. In other embodiment, the nucleic acid is at least 30, 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 307, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800, 850, 900, 949, or 950 nucleotides in length.

5 used herein, the term "hybridizes under stringent conditions" is intended to describe conditions for hybridization and washing under which nucleotide sequences at least 60% identical to each other typically remain hybridized to each other. Preferably, the conditions are such that sequences at least about 70%, more preferably at least about 80%, even more preferably at least about 85% or 90% identical to each other typically

10 remain hybridized to each other. Such stringent conditions are known to those skilled in the art and can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y. (1989), 6.3.1-6.3.6. A preferred, non-limiting example of stringent hybridization conditions are hybridization in 6X sodium chloride/sodium citrate (SSC) at about 45°C, followed by one or more washes in 0.2 X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 50°C, preferably at 55°C,

15 and more preferably at 60°C or 65°C. Preferably, an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 corresponds to a naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule. As used herein, a "naturally-occurring" nucleic acid molecule refers to an RNA or DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence that occurs in nature (e.g., encodes a natural protein).

20 In addition to naturally-occurring allelic variants of the PCIP sequences that may exist in the population, the skilled artisan will further appreciate that changes can be introduced by mutation into the nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

150

155

160

165

170

175

180

185

190

195

200

205

210

215

220

225

230

235

240

245

250

255

260

265

270

275

280

285

290

295

300

305

310

315

320

325

330

335

340

345

350

355

360

365

370

375

380

385

390

395

400

405

410

415

420

425

430

435

440

445

450

455

460

465

470

475

480

485

490

495

500

505

510

515

520

525

530

535

540

545

550

555

560

565

570

575

580

585

590

595

600

605

610

615

620

625

630

635

640

645

650

655

660

665

670

675

680

685

690

695

700

705

710

715

720

725

730

735

740

745

750

755

760

765

770

775

780

785

790

795

800

805

810

815

820

825

830

835

840

845

850

855

860

865

870

875

880

885

890

895

900

905

910

915

920

925

930

935

940

945

950

955

960

965

970

975

980

985

990

995

1000

1005

1010

1015

1020

1025

1030

1035

1040

1045

1050

1055

1060

1065

1070

1075

1080

1085

1090

1095

1100

1105

1110

1115

1120

1125

1130

1135

1140

1145

1150

1155

1160

1165

1170

1175

1180

1185

1190

1195

1200

1205

1210

1215

1220

1225

1230

1235

1240

1245

1250

1255

1260

1265

1270

1275

1280

1285

1290

1295

1300

1305

1310

1315

1320

1325

1330

1335

1340

1345

1350

1355

1360

1365

1370

1375

1380

1385

1390

1395

1400

1405

1410

1415

1420

1425

1430

1435

1440

1445

1450

1455

1460

1465

1470

1475

1480

1485

1490

1495

1500

1505

1510

1515

1520

1525

1530

1535

1540

1545

1550

1555

1560

1565

1570

1575

1580

1585

1590

1595

1600

1605

1610

1615

1620

1625

1630

1635

1640

1645

1650

1655

1660

1665

1670

1675

1680

1685

1690

1695

1700

1705

1710

1715

1720

1725

1730

1735

1740

1745

1750

1755

1760

1765

1770

1775

1780

1785

1790

1795

1800

1805

1810

1815

1820

1825

1830

1835

1840

1845

1850

1855

1860

1865

1870

1875

1880

1885

1890

1895

1900

1905

1910

1915

1920

1925

1930

1935

1940

1945

1950

1955

1960

1965

1970

1975

1980

1985

1990

1995

2000

2005

2010

2015

2020

2025

2030

2035

2040

2045

2050

2055

2060

2065

2070

2075

2080

2085

2090

2095

2100

2105

2110

2115

2120

2125

2130

2135

2140

2145

2150

2155

2160

2165

2170

2175

2180

2185

2190

2195

2200

2205

2210

2215

2220

2225

2230

2235

2240

2245

2250

2255

2260

2265

2270

2275

2280

2285

2290

2295

2300

2305

2310

2315

2320

2325

2330

2335

2340

2345

2350

2355

2360

2365

2370

2375

2380

2385

2390

2395

2400

2405

2410

2415

2420

2425

2430

2435

2440

2445

2450

2455

2460

2465

2470

2475

2480

2485

2490

2495

2500

2505

2510

2515

2520

2525

2530

2535

2540

2545

2550

2555

2560

2565

2570

2575

2580

2585

2590

2595

2600

2605

2610

2615

2620

2625

2630

2635

2640

2645

2650

2655

2660

2665

2670

2675

2680

2685

2690

2695

2700

2705

2710

2715

2720

2725

2730

2735

2740

2745

2750

2755

2760

2765

2770

2775

2780

2785

2790

2795

2800

2805

2810

2815

2820

2825

2830

2835

2840

2845

2850

2855

2860

2865

2870

2875

2880

2885

2890

2895

2900

2905

2910

2915

2920

2925

2930

2935

2940

2945

2950

2955

2960

2965

2970

2975

2980

2985

2990

2995

3000

3005

3010

3015

3020

3025

3030

3035

3040

3045

3050

3055

3060

3065

3070

3075

3080

3085

3090

3095

3100

3105

3110

3115

3120

3125

3130

3135

3140

3145

3150

3155

3160

3165

3170

3175

3180

3185

3190

3195

3200

3205

3210

3215

3220

3225

3230

3235

3240

3245

3250

3255

3260

3265

3270

3275

3280

3285

3290

3295

3300

3305

3310

3315

3320

3325

3330

3335

3340

3345

3350

3355

3360

3365

3370

3375

3380

3385

3390

3395

3400

3405

3410

3415

3420

3425

3430

3435

3440

3445

3450

3455

3460

3465

3470

3475

3480

3485

3490

3495

3500

3505

3510

3515

3520

3525

3530

3535

3540

3545

3550

3555

3560

3565

3570

3575

3580

3585

3590

3595

3600

3605

3610

3615

3620

3625

3630

3635

3640

3645

3650

3655

3660

3665

3670

3675

3680

3685

3690

3695

3700

3705

3710

3715

3720

3725

3730

3735

3740

3745

3750

3755

3760

3765

3770

3775

3780

3785

3790

3795

3800

3805

3810

3815

3820

3825

3830

3835

3840

3845

3850

3855

3860

3865

3870

3875

3880

3885

3890

3895

3900

3905

3910

3915

3920

3925

3930

3935

3940

3945

3950

3955

3960

3965

3970

3975

3980

3985

3990

3995

4000

4005

4010

4015

4020

4025

4030

4035

4040

4045

4050

4055

4060

4065

4070

4075

4080

4085

4090

4095

4100

4105

4110

4115

4120

4125

4130

4135

4140

4145

4150

4155

4160

4165

4170

4175

4180

4185

4190

4195

4200

4205

4210

4215

4220

4225

4230

4235

4240

4245

4250

4255

4260

4265

4270

4275

4280

4285

4290

4295

4300

4305

4310

4315

4320

4325

4330

4335

4340

4345

4350

4355

4360

4365

4370

4375

4380

4385

4390

4395

4400

4405

4410

4415

4420

4425

4430

4435

4440

4445

4450

4455

4460

4465

4470

4475

4480

4485

4490

4495

4500

4505

4510

4515

4520

4525

4530

4535

4540

4545

4550

4555

4560

4565

4570

4575

4580

4585

4590

4595

4600

4605

4610

4615

4620

4625

4630

4635

4640

4645

4650

4655

4660

4665

4670

4675

4680

4685

4690

4695

4700

4705

4710

4715

4720

4725

4730

4735

4740

4745

4750

4755

4760

4765

4770

4775

4780

4785

4790

4795

4800

4805

4810

4815

4820

4825

4830

4835

4840

4845

4850

4855

4860

4865

4870

4875

4880

4885

4890

4895

4900

4905

4910

4915

4920

4925

4930

4935

4940

4945

4950

4955

4960

4965

4970

4975

4980

4985

4990

4995

5000

5005

5010

5015

5020

5025

5030

5035

5040

5045

5050

5055

5060

5065

5070

5075

5080

5085

5090

5095

5100

5105

5110

5115

5120

5125

5130

5135

5140

5145

5150

5155

5160

5165

5170

5175

5180

5185

5190

5195

5200

5205

5210

5215

5220

5225

5230

5235

5240

5245

5250

5255

5260

5265

5270

5275

5280

5285

5290

5295

5300

5305

5310

5315

5320

5325

5330

5335

5340

5345

5350

5355

5360

5365

5370

5375

5380

5385

5390

5395

5400

5405

5410

5415

5420

5425

5430

5435

5440

5445

5450

5455

5460

5465

5470

5475

5480

5485

5490

5495

5500

5505

5510

5515

5520

5525

5530

5535

5540

5545

5550

5555

5560

5565

5570

5575

5580

5585

5590

5595

5600

5605

5610

5615

5620

5625

5630

5635

5640

5645

5650

5655

5660

5665

5670

5675

5680

5685

5690

5695

5700

5705

5710

5715

5720

5725

5730

5735

5740

5745

5750

5755

5760

5765

5770

5775

5780

5785

5790

5795

5800

5805

5810

5815

5820

5825

5830

5835

5840

5845

5850

5855

5860

5865

5870

5875

5880

5885

5890

5895

5900

5905

5910

5915

5920

5925

5930

5935

5940

5945

5950

5955

5960

5965

<

98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, thereby leading to changes in the amino acid sequence of the encoded PCIP proteins, without altering the functional ability of the PCIP proteins. For example, nucleotide substitutions leading to amino acid substitutions at "non-essential" amino acid residues can be made in the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1,

5 SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID

10 NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994. A "non-essential" amino acid residue is a residue that can be altered from the wild-type sequence of PCIP (e.g., the

15 sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID

20 NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72) without altering the biological activity, whereas an "essential" amino acid residue is required for biological activity. For example, amino acid residues that are conserved among the PCIP proteins of the present invention, are predicted to be particularly unamenable to alteration. Furthermore, additional amino acid residues that are conserved between the PCIP

25 proteins of the present invention and other members of the PCIP family of proteins are not likely to be amenable to alteration.

Non-native PCIP systems that contain deleted or mutated amino acid residues that are not essential for activity. Such PCIP proteins differ in amino acid sequence from SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID

NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72, yet retain biological activity. In one embodiment, the
5 isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a protein, wherein the protein comprises an amino acid sequence at least about 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or more identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ
10 ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72.

the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited in ATCC under Accession Number 98950, 98957, 98958, 98959, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 30 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, such that one or more amino acid substitutions, additions or deletions are introduced into the encoded protein. Mutations

can be introduced into SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID 5 NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 10 98994 by standard techniques, such as site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis. Preferably, conservative amino acid substitutions are made at one or more predicted non-essential amino acid residues. A "conservative amino acid substitution" is one in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been 15 defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (e.g., lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (e.g., glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine), nonpolar side chains (e.g., alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan), beta-branched side chains (e.g., 20 threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (e.g., tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Thus, a predicted nonessential amino acid residue in a PCIP protein is preferably replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family. Alternatively, in another embodiment, mutations can be introduced randomly along all or part of a PCIP coding sequence, such as by saturation mutagenesis, and the 25 resultant mutants can be screened for PCIP biological activity to identify mutants that retain activity. Following mutagenesis of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID 30 NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID

NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, the encoded protein can be expressed recombinantly and the 5 activity of the protein can be determined.

In a preferred embodiment, a mutant PCIP protein can be assayed for the ability to (1) interact with (*e.g.*, bind to) a potassium channel protein or portion thereof; (2) regulate the phosphorylation state of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof; (3) associate with (*e.g.*, bind) calcium and, for example, act as a calcium dependent kinase, 10 *e.g.*, phosphorylate a potassium channel in a calcium-dependent manner; (4) associate with (*e.g.*, bind) calcium and, for example, act as a calcium dependent transcription factor; (5) modulate a potassium channel mediated activity in a cell (*e.g.*, a neuronal or cardiac cell) to, for example, beneficially affect the cell; (6) modulate the release of neurotransmitters; (7) modulate membrane excitability; (8) influence the resting 15 potential of membranes; (9) modulate wave forms and frequencies of action potentials; and (10) modulate thresholds of excitation.

In addition to the nucleic acid molecules encoding PCIP proteins described above, another aspect of the invention pertains to isolated nucleic acid molecules which are antisense thereto. An "antisense" nucleic acid comprises a nucleotide sequence 20 which is complementary to a "sense" nucleic acid encoding a protein, *e.g.*, complementary to the coding strand of a double-stranded cDNA molecule or complementary to an mRNA sequence. Accordingly, an antisense nucleic acid can hydrogen bond to a sense nucleic acid. The antisense nucleic acid can be complementary to an entire PCIP coding strand, or to only a portion thereof. In one 25 embodiment, an antisense nucleic acid molecule is antisense to a "coding region" of the coding strand of a nucleotide sequence encoding PCIP. The term "coding region" refers to the sequence of nucleotides which encode the protein. The term "noncoding region" refers to the sequence of nucleotides which do not encode the protein. In one embodiment, the antisense nucleic acid molecule is antisense to a "nonecoding region" of the coding strand of a nucleotide sequence 30 encoding PCIP. The term "noncoding region" refers to 5' and 3' sequences which flank

the coding region that are not translated into amino acids (*i.e.*, also referred to as 5' and 3' untranslated regions).

Given the coding strand sequences encoding PCIP disclosed herein, antisense nucleic acids of the invention can be designed according to the rules of Watson and Crick base pairing. The antisense nucleic acid molecule can be complementary to the entire coding region of PCIP mRNA, but more preferably is an oligonucleotide which is antisense to only a portion of the coding or noncoding region of PCIP mRNA. For example, the antisense oligonucleotide can be complementary to the region surrounding the translation start site of PCIP mRNA. An antisense oligonucleotide can be, for example, about 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45 or 50 nucleotides in length. An antisense nucleic acid of the invention can be constructed using chemical synthesis and enzymatic ligation reactions using procedures known in the art. For example, an antisense nucleic acid (*e.g.*, an antisense oligonucleotide) can be chemically synthesized using naturally occurring nucleotides or variously modified nucleotides designed to increase the biological stability of the molecules or to increase the physical stability of the duplex formed between the antisense and sense nucleic acids, *e.g.*, phosphorothioate derivatives and acridine substituted nucleotides can be used. Examples of modified nucleotides which can be used to generate the antisense nucleic acid include 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil, 5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xantine, 4-acetycytosine, 5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil, dihydrouracil, beta-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine, N6-isopentenyladenine, 1-methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine, 2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5-methylcytosine, N6-adenine, 7-methylguanine, 5-methylaminomethyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-D-mannosylqueosine, 5'-methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N6-isopentenyladenine, 2-methyl-5-hydroxymethyluracil, 5-hydroxymethyluracil, 5-hydroxymethyl-2-thiouracil, 5-hydroxymethyl-2-thiouracil-2'-oxyacetic acid methyl ester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 3-(3-amino-3-N-2-carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp3)w, and 2,6-diaminopurine. Alternatively, the antisense nucleic acid can be produced biologically using an expression vector into which a

nucleic acid has been subcloned in an antisense orientation (*i.e.*, RNA transcribed from the inserted nucleic acid will be of an antisense orientation to a target nucleic acid of interest, described further in the following subsection).

The antisense nucleic acid molecules of the invention are typically administered

5 to a subject or generated *in situ* such that they hybridize with or bind to cellular mRNA and/or genomic DNA encoding a PCIP protein to thereby inhibit expression of the protein, *e.g.*, by inhibiting transcription and/or translation. The hybridization can be by conventional nucleotide complementarity to form a stable duplex, or, for example, in the case of an antisense nucleic acid molecule which binds to DNA duplexes, through

10 specific interactions in the major groove of the double helix. An example of a route of administration of antisense nucleic acid molecules of the invention include direct injection at a tissue site. Alternatively, antisense nucleic acid molecules can be modified to target selected cells and then administered systemically. For example, for systemic administration, antisense molecules can be modified such that they specifically bind to

15 receptors or antigens expressed on a selected cell surface, *e.g.*, by linking the antisense nucleic acid molecules to peptides or antibodies which bind to cell surface receptors or antigens. The antisense nucleic acid molecules can also be delivered to cells using the vectors described herein. To achieve sufficient intracellular concentrations of the antisense molecules, vector constructs in which the antisense nucleic acid molecule is

20 placed under the control of a strong pol II or pol III promoter are preferred.

In yet another embodiment, the antisense nucleic acid molecule of the invention is an α -anomeric nucleic acid molecule. An α -anomeric nucleic acid molecule forms specific double-stranded hybrids with complementary RNA in which, contrary to the usual β -units, the strands run parallel to each other (Gaultier *et al.* (1987) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 15:6625-6641). The antisense nucleic acid molecule can also comprise a 2'-o-methylribonucleotide (Inoue *et al.* (1987) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 15:6131-6148) or a

25 in yet another embodiment, an antisense nucleic acid of the invention is a ribozyme. Ribozymes are catalytic RNA molecules with ribonuclease activity which are capable of cleaving a single-stranded nucleic acid, such as an mRNA, to which they have a complementary region. Thus, ribozymes (*e.g.*, hammerhead ribozymes

(described in Haselhoff and Gerlach (1988) *Nature* 334:585-591)) can be used to catalytically cleave PCIP mRNA transcripts to thereby inhibit translation of PCIP mRNA. A ribozyme having specificity for a PCIP-encoding nucleic acid can be designed based upon the nucleotide sequence of a PCIP cDNA disclosed herein (i.e.,

5 SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the nucleotide sequence of the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994). For example, a derivative of a *Tetrahymena* L-19 IVS RNA can be constructed in which the 15 nucleotide sequence of the active site is complementary to the nucleotide sequence to be cleaved in a PCIP-encoding mRNA. See, e.g., Cech *et al.* U.S. Patent No. 4,987,071; and Cech *et al.* U.S. Patent No. 5,116,742. Alternatively, PCIP mRNA can be used to select a catalytic RNA having a specific ribonuclease activity from a pool of RNA molecules. See, e.g., Bartel, D. and Szostak, J.W. (1993) *Science* 261:1411-1418.

20 Alternatively, PCIP gene expression can be inhibited by targeting nucleotide sequences complementary to the regulatory region of the PCIP (e.g., the PCIP promoter and/or enhancers) to form triple helical structures that prevent transcription of the PCIP gene in target cells. See generally, Helene, C. (1991) *Anticancer Drug Des.* 6(6):569-84; Helene, C. *et al.* (1992) *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 660:27-36; and Maher, L.J. (1992) *Bioassays* 14(12):807-15.

25 In yet another embodiment, the PCIP nucleic acid molecules of the present

30 invention can be modified to alter the physical properties of the molecule. For example, the deoxyribose phosphate backbone of the nucleic acid molecules can be modified to generate peptide nucleic acids (see Hyrup B. *et al.* (1996) *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry* 4 (1): 5-23). As used herein, the terms "peptide nucleic acids" or "PNAs"

refer to nucleic acid mimics, *e.g.*, DNA mimics, in which the deoxyribose phosphate backbone is replaced by a pseudopeptide backbone and only the four natural nucleobases are retained. The neutral backbone of PNAs has been shown to allow for specific hybridization to DNA and RNA under conditions of low ionic strength. The synthesis 5 of PNA oligomers can be performed using standard solid phase peptide synthesis protocols as described in Hyrup B. *et al.* (1996) *supra*; Perry-O'Keefe *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93: 14670-675.

PNAs of PCIP nucleic acid molecules can be used in therapeutic and diagnostic applications. For example, PNAs can be used as antisense or antigene agents for 10 sequence-specific modulation of gene expression by, for example, inducing transcription or translation arrest or inhibiting replication. PNAs of PCIP nucleic acid molecules can also be used in the analysis of single base pair mutations in a gene, (*e.g.*, by PNA-directed PCR clamping); as 'artificial restriction enzymes' when used in combination with other enzymes, (*e.g.*, S1 nucleases (Hyrup B. (1996) *supra*)); or as probes or 15 primers for DNA sequencing or hybridization (Hyrup B. *et al.* (1996) *supra*; Perry-O'Keefe *supra*).

In another embodiment, PNAs of PCIP can be modified, (*e.g.*, to enhance their stability or cellular uptake), by attaching lipophilic or other helper groups to PNA, by the formation of PNA-DNA chimeras, or by the use of liposomes or other techniques of 20 drug delivery known in the art. For example, PNA-DNA chimeras of PCIP nucleic acid molecules can be generated which may combine the advantageous properties of PNA and DNA. Such chimeras allow DNA recognition enzymes, (*e.g.*, RNase H and DNA polymerases), to interact with the DNA portion while the PNA portion would provide 25 high binding affinity and specificity. PNA-DNA chimeras can be linked using linkers of appropriate lengths selected in terms of base stacking, number of bonds between the nucleobases, and orientation (Hyrup B. (1996) *supra*). The synthesis of PNA-DNA

chimeras can be performed using standard solid phase peptide synthesis protocols. For example, a PNA chain can be 30 synthesized on a solid support using standard phosphoramidite coupling chemistry and modified nucleoside analogs, *e.g.*, 5'-(4-methoxytrityl)amino-5'-deoxy-thymidine phosphoramidite, can be used as a between the PNA and the 5' end of DNA (Mag. M. *et al.*

al. (1989) *Nucleic Acid Res.* 17: 5973-88). PNA monomers are then coupled in a stepwise manner to produce a chimeric molecule with a 5' PNA segment and a 3' DNA segment (Finn P.J. *et al.* (1996) *supra*). Alternatively, chimeric molecules can be synthesized with a 5' DNA segment and a 3' PNA segment (Peterser, K.H. *et al.* (1975)

5 *Bioorganic Med. Chem. Lett.* 5: 1119-11124).

In other embodiments, the oligonucleotide may include other appended groups such as peptides (e.g., for targeting host cell receptors *in vivo*), or agents facilitating transport across the cell membrane (see, e.g., Letsinger *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. US* 86:6553-6556; Lemaitre *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:648-652; 10 PCT Publication No. W088/09810) or the blood-brain barrier (see, e.g., PCT Publication No. W089/10134). In addition, oligonucleotides can be modified with hybridization-triggered cleavage agents (See, e.g., Krol *et al.* (1988) *Bio-Techniques* 6:958-976) or intercalating agents. (See, e.g., Zon (1988) *Pharm. Res.* 5:539-549). To this end, the oligonucleotide may be conjugated to another molecule. (e.g., a peptide, hybridization 15 triggered cross-linking agent, transport agent, or hybridization-triggered cleavage agent).

II. Isolated PCIP Proteins and Anti-PCIP Antibodies

One aspect of the invention pertains to isolated PCIP proteins, and biologically active portions thereof, as well as polypeptide fragments suitable for use as immunogens 20 to raise anti-PCIP antibodies. In one embodiment, native PCIP proteins can be isolated from cells or tissue sources by an appropriate purification scheme using standard protein purification techniques. In another embodiment, PCIP proteins are produced by recombinant DNA techniques. Alternative to recombinant expression, a PCIP protein or polypeptide can be synthesized chemically using standard peptide synthesis techniques.

25 An "isolated" or "purified" protein or biologically active portion thereof is substantially free of cellular material or other contaminating proteins from the cell or

30 ~~isolated~~ *or* chemically synthesized. The language "substantially free of cellular material" includes preparations of PCIP protein in which the protein is separated from cellular components of the cells from which it is isolated or recombinantly produced. In one embodiment, the language "substantially free of

"cellular material" includes preparations of PCIP protein having less than about 30% (by dry weight) of non-PCIP protein (also referred to herein as a "contaminating protein"), more preferably less than about 20% of non-PCIP protein, still more preferably less than about 10% of non-PCIP protein, and most preferably less than about 5% non-PCIP

5 protein. When the PCIP protein or biologically active portion thereof is recombinantly produced, it is also preferably substantially free of culture medium, *i.e.*, culture medium represents less than about 20%, more preferably less than about 10%, and most preferably less than about 5% of the volume of the protein preparation.

The language "substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals"

10 includes preparations of PCIP protein in which the protein is separated from chemical precursors or other chemicals which are involved in the synthesis of the protein. In one embodiment, the language "substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals" includes preparations of PCIP protein having less than about 30% (by dry weight) of chemical precursors or non-PCIP chemicals, more preferably less than about 20%
15 chemical precursors or non-PCIP chemicals, still more preferably less than about 10% chemical precursors or non-PCIP chemicals, and most preferably less than about 5% chemical precursors or non-PCIP chemicals.

As used herein, a "biologically active portion" of a PCIP protein includes a fragment of a PCIP protein which participates in an interaction between a PCIP molecule and a non-PCIP molecule. Biologically active portions of a PCIP protein include peptides comprising amino acid sequences sufficiently identical to or derived from the amino acid sequence of the PCIP protein, *e.g.*, the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID

30 Cys 50, Ser 51, Pro 52, Asp 53, Thr 54, Val 55, Glu 56, Lys 57, Asp 58, Glu 59, Ser 60, Val 61, which include less amino acids than the full length PCIP proteins, and exhibit at least one activity of a PCIP protein. Typically, biologically active portions comprise a domain or motif with at least one activity of the PCIP protein, e.g., binding of a potassium channel subunit. A biologically active

portion of a PCIP protein can be a polypeptide which is, for example, 10, 25, 50, 100, 200, or more amino acids in length. Biologically active portions of a PCIP protein can be used as targets for developing agents which modulate a potassium channel mediated activity.

5 In one embodiment, a biologically active portion of a PCIP protein comprises at least one calcium binding domain.

It is to be understood that a preferred biologically active portion of a PCIP protein of the present invention may contain at least one of the above-identified structural domains. A more preferred biologically active portion of a PCIP protein may 10 contain at least two of the above-identified structural domains. Moreover, other biologically active portions, in which other regions of the protein are deleted, can be prepared by recombinant techniques and evaluated for one or more of the functional activities of a native PCIP protein.

In a preferred embodiment, the PCIP protein has an amino acid sequence shown 15 in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72. In other embodiments, the PCIP protein is 20 substantially homologous to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72, and retains 25

10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26 28 30 32 34 36 38 40 42 44 46 48 50 52 54 56 58 60 62 64 66 68 70 72 74 76 78 80 82 84 86 88 90 92 94 96 98 100 102 104 106 108 110 112 114 116 118 120 122 124 126 128 130 132 134 136 138 140 142 144 146 148 150 152 154 156 158 160 162 164 166 168 170 172 174 176 178 180 182 184 186 188 190 192 194 196 198 200 202 204 206 208 210 212 214 216 218 220 222 224 226 228 230 232 234 236 238 240 242 244 246 248 250 252 254 256 258 260 262 264 266 268 270 272 274 276 278 280 282 284 286 288 290 292 294 296 298 300 302 304 306 308 310 312 314 316 318 320 322 324 326 328 330 332 334 336 338 340 342 344 346 348 350 352 354 356 358 360 362 364 366 368 370 372 374 376 378 380 382 384 386 388 390 392 394 396 398 400 402 404 406 408 410 412 414 416 418 420 422 424 426 428 430 432 434 436 438 440 442 444 446 448 450 452 454 456 458 460 462 464 466 468 470 472 474 476 478 480 482 484 486 488 490 492 494 496 498 500 502 504 506 508 510 512 514 516 518 520 522 524 526 528 530 532 534 536 538 540 542 544 546 548 550 552 554 556 558 560 562 564 566 568 570 572 574 576 578 580 582 584 586 588 590 592 594 596 598 600 602 604 606 608 610 612 614 616 618 620 622 624 626 628 630 632 634 636 638 640 642 644 646 648 650 652 654 656 658 660 662 664 666 668 670 672 674 676 678 680 682 684 686 688 690 692 694 696 698 700 702 704 706 708 710 712 714 716 718 720 722 724 726 728 730 732 734 736 738 740 742 744 746 748 750 752 754 756 758 760 762 764 766 768 770 772 774 776 778 780 782 784 786 788 790 792 794 796 798 800 802 804 806 808 810 812 814 816 818 820 822 824 826 828 830 832 834 836 838 840 842 844 846 848 850 852 854 856 858 860 862 864 866 868 870 872 874 876 878 880 882 884 886 888 890 892 894 896 898 900 902 904 906 908 910 912 914 916 918 920 922 924 926 928 930 932 934 936 938 940 942 944 946 948 950 952 954 956 958 960 962 964 966 968 970 972 974 976 978 980 982 984 986 988 990 992 994 996 998 999 1000

NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72, yet differs in amino acid sequence due to natural allelic variation or mutagenesis, as described in detail in subsection I above. Accordingly, in another embodiment, the PCIP protein is a protein which comprises an amino acid sequence at least about 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 5 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98% or more identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID 10 NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72.

Isolated proteins of the present invention, preferably 1v, 9q, p19, W28559, KChIP4a, KChIP4b, 33b07, 1p, or 7s proteins, have an amino acid sequence sufficiently identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ 15 ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72 or are encoded by a nucleotide 20 sequence sufficiently identical to SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID 25 NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71. As used herein, the term "sufficiently identical" refers to a first amino acid or nucleotide sequence

30 acid residue which has a similar (side chain) amino acid residues or nucleotides to a second amino acid or nucleotide sequence such that the first and second amino acid or nucleotide sequences share common structural domains or motifs and/or a common functional activity. For example, amino acid or nucleotide sequences which share common structural domains

have at least 30%, 40%, or 50% identity, preferably 60% identity, more preferably 70%-80%, and even more preferably 90-95% identity across the amino acid sequences of the domains and contain at least one and preferably two structural domains or motifs, are defined herein as sufficiently identical. Furthermore, amino acid or nucleotide sequences 5 which share at least 30%, 40%, or 50%, preferably 60%, more preferably 70-80%, or 90-95% identity and share a common functional activity are defined herein as sufficiently identical.

Preferred proteins are PCIP proteins having at least one calcium binding domain and, preferably, a PCIP activity. Other preferred proteins are PCIP proteins having at least 10 one calcium binding domain, and are, preferably, encoded by a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence which hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71.

To determine the percent identity of two amino acid sequences or of two nucleic 20 acid sequences, the sequences are aligned for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., gaps can be introduced in one or both of a first and a second amino acid or nucleic acid sequence for optimal alignment and non-homologous sequences can be disregarded for comparison purposes). In a preferred embodiment, the length of a reference sequence aligned for comparison purposes is at least 30%, preferably at least 40%, more 25 preferably at least 50%, even more preferably at least 60%, and even more preferably at least 70%, 80%, or 90% of the length of the reference sequence (e.g., when aligning a

SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID

NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72 having 177 amino acid residues, at least 80, preferably at least 100, more preferably at least 120, even more preferably at least 140, and even more preferably at least 150, 160 or 170 amino acid residues are aligned). The amino acid residues or 5 nucleotides at corresponding amino acid positions or nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in the first sequence is occupied by the same amino acid residue or nucleotide as the corresponding position in the second sequence, then the molecules are identical at that position (as used herein amino acid or nucleic acid "identity" is equivalent to amino acid or nucleic acid "homology"). The percent identity 10 between the two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences, taking into account the number of gaps, and the length of each gap, which need to be introduced for optimal alignment of the two sequences.

The comparison of sequences and determination of percent identity between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm. In a preferred 15 embodiment, the percent identity between two amino acid sequences is determined using the Needleman and Wunsch (*J. Mol. Biol.* (48):444-453 (1970)) algorithm which has been incorporated into the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at <http://www.gcg.com>), using either a Blosum 62 matrix or a PAM250 matrix, and a gap weight of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, or 4 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. In yet 20 another preferred embodiment, the percent identity between two nucleotide sequences is determined using the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at <http://www.gcg.com>), using a NWSgapdna.CMP matrix and a gap weight of 40, 50, 60, 70, or 80 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. In another embodiment, the percent 25 identity between two amino acid or nucleotide sequences is determined using the algorithm of E. Meyers and W. Miller (CABIOS, 4:11-17 (1989)) which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0 or 2.0U), using a PAM120 weight

The nucleic acid and protein sequences of the present invention can further be used as a "query sequence" to perform a search against public databases to, for example, 30 identify other family members or related sequences. Such searches can be performed using the NBLAST and XBLAST programs (version 2.0) of Altschul, *et al.* (1990). /

Mol. Biol. 215:403-10. BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST program, score = 100, wordlength = 12 to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to PCIP nucleic acid molecules of the invention. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the XBLAST program, score = 50, wordlength = 3 to obtain 5 amino acid sequences homologous to PCIP protein molecules of the invention. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul *et al.*, (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25(17):3389-3402. When utilizing BLAST and Gapped BLAST programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (e.g., XBLAST and NBLAST) can be used. See <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>.

10 The invention also provides PCIP chimeric or fusion proteins. As used herein, a PCIP "chimeric protein" or "fusion protein" comprises a PCIP polypeptide operatively linked to a non-PCIP polypeptide. An "PCIP polypeptide" refers to a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence corresponding to PCIP, whereas a "non-PCIP polypeptide" refers to a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence corresponding to a 15 protein which is not substantially homologous to the PCIP protein, e.g., a protein which is different from the PCIP protein and which is derived from the same or a different organism. Within a PCIP fusion protein the PCIP polypeptide can correspond to all or a portion of a PCIP protein. In a preferred embodiment, a PCIP fusion protein comprises at least one biologically active portion of a PCIP protein. In another preferred 20 embodiment, a PCIP fusion protein comprises at least two biologically active portions of a PCIP protein. Within the fusion protein, the term "operatively linked" is intended to indicate that the PCIP polypeptide and the non-PCIP polypeptide are fused in-frame to each other. The non-PCIP polypeptide can be fused to the N-terminus or C-terminus of the PCIP polypeptide.

25 For example, in one embodiment, the fusion protein is a GST-PCIP fusion protein in which the PCIP sequences are fused to the C-terminus of the GST sequences.

30 In another embodiment, the fusion protein is a PCIP protein containing a heterologous signal sequence at its N-terminus. In certain host cells (e.g., mammalian host cells), expression and/or secretion of PCIP can be increased through use of a heterologous signal sequence.

The PCIP fusion proteins of the invention can be incorporated into pharmaceutical compositions and administered to a subject *in vivo*. The PCIP fusion proteins can be used to affect the bioavailability of a PCIP substrate. Use of PCIP fusion proteins may be useful therapeutically for the treatment of potassium channel associated disorders such as CNS disorders, *e.g.*, neurodegenerative disorders such as Alzheimer's disease, dementias related to Alzheimer's disease (such as Pick's disease), Parkinson's and other Lewy diffuse body diseases, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, epilepsy, spinocerebellar ataxia, and Jakob-Creutzfieldt disease; psychiatric disorders, *e.g.*, depression, schizophrenic disorders, Korsakoff's psychosis, mania, anxiety disorders, or phobic disorders; learning or memory disorders, *e.g.*, amnesia or age-related memory loss; and neurological disorders; *e.g.*, migraine. Use of PCIP fusion proteins may also be useful therapeutically for the treatment of potassium channel associated disorders such as cardiovascular disorders, *e.g.*, arteriosclerosis, ischemia reperfusion injury, restenosis, arterial inflammation, vascular wall remodeling, ventricular remodeling, rapid ventricular pacing, coronary microembolism, tachycardia, bradycardia, pressure overload, aortic bending, coronary artery ligation, vascular heart disease, atrial fibrillation or congestive heart failure.

Moreover, the PCIP-fusion proteins of the invention can be used as immunogens to produce anti-PCIP antibodies in a subject, to purify PCIP ligands and in screening assays to identify molecules which inhibit the interaction of PCIP with a PCIP substrate.

Preferably, a PCIP chimeric or fusion protein of the invention is produced by standard recombinant DNA techniques. For example, DNA fragments coding for the different polypeptide sequences are ligated together in-frame in accordance with conventional techniques, for example by employing blunt-ended or stagger-ended termini for ligation, restriction enzyme digestion to provide for appropriate termini,

desirable termini, and enzymatic ligation. In addition, the fusion gene can be synthesized by conventional techniques including automated DNA synthesizers. Alternatively, PCR amplification of gene fragments can be carried out using anchor primers which give rise to complementary overhangs between two consecutive gene

fragments which can subsequently be annealed and reamplified to generate a chimeric gene sequence (see, for example, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, eds. Ausubel *et al.* John Wiley & Sons: 1992). Moreover, many expression vectors are commercially available that already encode a fusion moiety (e.g., a GST polypeptide). A PCIP-

5 encoding nucleic acid can be cloned into such an expression vector such that the fusion moiety is linked in-frame to the PCIP protein.

The present invention also pertains to variants of the PCIP proteins which function as either PCIP agonists (mimetics) or as PCIP antagonists. Variants of the PCIP proteins can be generated by mutagenesis, *e.g.* discrete point mutation or

10 truncation of a PCIP protein. An agonist of the PCIP proteins can retain substantially the same, or a subset, of the biological activities of the naturally occurring form of a PCIP protein. An antagonist of a PCIP protein can inhibit one or more of the activities of the naturally occurring form of the PCIP protein by, for example, competitively modulating a potassium channel mediated activity of a PCIP protein. Thus, specific
15 biological effects can be elicited by treatment with a variant of limited function. In one embodiment, treatment of a subject with a variant having a subset of the biological activities of the naturally occurring form of the protein has fewer side effects in a subject relative to treatment with the naturally occurring form of the PCIP protein.

In one embodiment, variants of a PCIP protein which function as either PCIP agonists (mimetics) or as PCIP antagonists can be identified by screening combinatorial libraries of mutants, *e.g.*, truncation mutants, of a PCIP protein for PCIP protein agonist or antagonist activity. In one embodiment, a variegated library of PCIP variants is generated by combinatorial mutagenesis at the nucleic acid level and is encoded by a variegated gene library. A variegated library of PCIP variants can be produced by, for example, enzymatically ligating a mixture of synthetic oligonucleotides into gene sequences such that a degenerate set of potential PCIP sequences is expressible as

30 3899. Containing the *PCIP* gene in a vector construct, there are a variety of methods
which can be used to produce libraries of potential *PCIP* variants from a degenerate
oligonucleotide sequence. Chemical synthesis of a degenerate gene sequence can be
performed in an automatic DNA synthesizer, and the synthetic gene then ligated into an

appropriate expression vector. Use of a degenerate set of genes allows for the provision, in one mixture, of all of the sequences encoding the desired set of potential PCIP sequences. Methods for synthesizing degenerate oligonucleotides are known in the art (see, e.g., Narang, S.A. (1983) *Tetrahedron* 39:3; Itakura *et al.* (1984) *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 53:323; Itakura *et al.* (1984) *Science* 198:1056; Ike *et al.* (1983) *Nucleic Acid Res.* 11:477.

In addition, libraries of fragments of a PCIP protein coding sequence can be used to generate a variegated population of PCIP fragments for screening and subsequent selection of variants of a PCIP protein. In one embodiment, a library of coding sequence fragments can be generated by treating a double stranded PCR fragment of a PCIP coding sequence with a nuclease under conditions wherein nicking occurs only about once per molecule, denaturing the double stranded DNA, renaturing the DNA to form double stranded DNA which can include sense/antisense pairs from different nicked products, removing single stranded portions from reformed duplexes by treatment with S1 nuclease, and ligating the resulting fragment library into an expression vector. By this method, an expression library can be derived which encodes N-terminal, C-terminal and internal fragments of various sizes of the PCIP protein.

Several techniques are known in the art for screening gene products of combinatorial libraries made by point mutations or truncation, and for screening cDNA libraries for gene products having a selected property. Such techniques are adaptable for rapid screening of the gene libraries generated by the combinatorial mutagenesis of PCIP proteins. The most widely used techniques, which are amenable to high throughput analysis, for screening large gene libraries typically include cloning the gene library into replicable expression vectors, transforming appropriate cells with the resulting library of vectors, and expressing the combinatorial genes under conditions in which detection of a desired activity facilitates isolation of the vector encoding the gene whose

expression leads to the desired activity. Antibodies, including mabs, can be used in combination with the screening assays to identify PCIP variants (Arkin and Yourvan (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:7811-7815; Delgrave *et al.* (1993) *Protein Engineering* 6(3):327-331).

In one embodiment, cell based assays can be exploited to analyze a variegated PCIP library. For example, a library of expression vectors can be transfected into a cell line which ordinarily possesses a potassium channel mediated activity. The effect of the PCIP mutant on the potassium channel mediated activity can then be detected, *e.g.*, by 5 any of a number of enzymatic assays or by detecting the release of a neurotransmitter. Plasmid DNA can then be recovered from the cells which score for inhibition, or alternatively, potentiation of the potassium channel mediated activity, and the individual clones further characterized.

An isolated PCIP protein, or a portion or fragment thereof, can be used as an immunogen to generate antibodies that bind PCIP using standard techniques for polyclonal and monoclonal antibody preparation. A full-length PCIP protein can be used or, alternatively, the invention provides antigenic peptide fragments of PCIP for use as immunogens. The antigenic peptide of PCIP comprises at least 8 amino acid residues of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:70, or SEQ ID NO:72 and encompasses an epitope of PCIP such that an antibody raised against the peptide forms a specific immune complex with PCIP. Preferably, the antigenic peptide comprises at least 10 amino acid residues, more preferably at least 15 amino acid residues, even more preferably at least 20 amino acid residues, and most preferably at least 30 amino acid residues.

Preferred epitopes encompassed by the antigenic peptide are regions of PCIP that are located on the surface of the protein, *e.g.*, hydrophilic regions, as well as regions

suitable subject, (e.g., rabbit, goat, mouse or other mammal) with the immunogen. An appropriate immunogenic preparation can contain, for example, recombinantly expressed PCIP protein or a chemically synthesized PCIP polypeptide. The preparation

can further include an adjuvant, such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant, or similar immunostimulatory agent. Immunization of a suitable subject with an immunogenic PCIP preparation induces a polyclonal anti-PCIP antibody response.

Accordingly, another aspect of the invention pertains to anti-PCIP antibodies.

- 5 The term "antibody" as used herein refers to immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin molecules, *i.e.*, molecules that contain an antigen binding site which specifically binds (immunoreacts with) an antigen, such as PCIP. Examples of immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin molecules include F(ab) and F(ab')₂ fragments which can be generated by treating the
- 10 antibody with an enzyme such as pepsin. The invention provides polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies that bind PCIP. The term "monoclonal antibody" or "monoclonal antibody composition", as used herein, refers to a population of antibody molecules that contain only one species of an antigen binding site capable of immunoreacting with a particular epitope of PCIP. A monoclonal antibody composition
- 15 thus typically displays a single binding affinity for a particular PCIP protein with which it immunoreacts.

Polyclonal anti-PCIP antibodies can be prepared as described above by immunizing a suitable subject with a PCIP immunogen. The anti-PCIP antibody titer in the immunized subject can be monitored over time by standard techniques, such as with an enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) using immobilized PCIP. If desired, the antibody molecules directed against PCIP can be isolated from the mammal (*e.g.*, from the blood) and further purified by well known techniques, such as protein A chromatography to obtain the IgG fraction. At an appropriate time after immunization, *e.g.*, when the anti-PCIP antibody titers are highest, antibody-producing cells can be obtained from the subject and used to prepare monoclonal antibodies by standard techniques, such as the hybridoma technique originally described by Kohler and

Milstein (1975) *Nature* 256:140-142; and the human B cell hybridoma technique originally described by Leiberman et al. (1976) *Proc.*

30 *Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 73:2927-31; and Yeh et al. (1982) *Int. J. Cancer* 29:269-75), the more recent human B cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al. (1983) *Immunol Today* 4:72), the EBV-hybridoma technique (Cole et al. (1985), *Monoclonal Antibodies and*

Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96) or trioma techniques. The technology for producing monoclonal antibody hybridomas is well known (see generally R. H. Kenneth, in *Monoclonal Antibodies: A New Dimension In Biological Analyses*, Plenum Publishing Corp., New York, New York (1980); E. A. Lerner (1981) *Yale J. Biol. Med.* 54:387-402; M. L. Gefter *et al.* (1977) *Somatic Cell Genet.* 3:231-36). Briefly, an immortal cell line (typically a myeloma) is fused to lymphocytes (typically splenocytes) from a mammal immunized with a PCIP immunogen as described above, and the culture supernatants of the resulting hybridoma cells are screened to identify a hybridoma producing a monoclonal antibody that binds PCIP.

10 Any of the many well known protocols used for fusing lymphocytes and immortalized cell lines can be applied for the purpose of generating an anti-PCIP monoclonal antibody (see, *e.g.*, G. Galfre *et al.* (1977) *Nature* 266:55052; Gefter *et al.* *Somatic Cell Genet.*, cited *supra*; Lerner, *Yale J. Biol. Med.*, cited *supra*; Kenneth, *Monoclonal Antibodies*, cited *supra*). Moreover, the ordinarily skilled worker will appreciate that there are many variations of such methods which also would be useful. Typically, the immortal cell line (*e.g.*, a myeloma cell line) is derived from the same mammalian species as the lymphocytes. For example, murine hybridomas can be made by fusing lymphocytes from a mouse immunized with an immunogenic preparation of the present invention with an immortalized mouse cell line. Preferred immortal cell

15 lines are mouse myeloma cell lines that are sensitive to culture medium containing hypoxanthine, aminopterin and thymidine ("HAT medium"). Any of a number of myeloma cell lines can be used as a fusion partner according to standard techniques, *e.g.*, the P3-NS1/1-Ag4-1, P3-x63-Ag8.653 or Sp2/O-Ag14 myeloma lines. These myeloma lines are available from ATCC. Typically, HAT-sensitive mouse myeloma

20 cells are fused to mouse splenocytes using polyethylene glycol ("PEG"). Hybridoma cells resulting from the fusion are then selected using HAT medium, which kills unfused and unproductively fused cells. The hybridomas producing a monoclonal antibody of the invention are detected by screening the hybridoma culture supernatants for

25 antibodies that bind PCIP, *e.g.*, using a standard ELISA assay.

30

Alternative to preparing monoclonal antibody-secreting hybridomas, a monoclonal anti-PCIP antibody can be identified and isolated by screening a recombinant combinatorial immunoglobulin library (e.g., an antibody phage display library) with PCIP to thereby isolate immunoglobulin library members that bind PCIP.

5 Kits for generating and screening phage display libraries are commercially available (e.g., the Pharmacia *Recombinant Phage Antibody System*, Catalog No. 27-9400-01; and the Stratagene *SurfZAP™ Phage Display Kit*, Catalog No. 240612). Additionally, examples of methods and reagents particularly amenable for use in generating and screening antibody display library can be found in, for example, Ladner *et al.* U.S.

10 Patent No. 5,223,409; Kang *et al.* PCT International Publication No. WO 92/18619; Dower *et al.* PCT International Publication No. WO 91/17271; Winter *et al.* PCT International Publication WO 92/20791; Markland *et al.* PCT International Publication No. WO 92/15679; Breitling *et al.* PCT International Publication WO 93/01288; McCafferty *et al.* PCT International Publication No. WO 92/01047; Garrard *et al.* PCT

15 International Publication No. WO 92/09690; Ladner *et al.* PCT International Publication No. WO 90/02809; Fuchs *et al.* (1991) *Bio/Technology* 9:1370-1372; Hay *et al.* (1992) *Hum. Antibod. Hybridomas* 3:81-85; Huse *et al.* (1989) *Science* 246:1275-1281; Griffiths *et al.* (1993) *EMBO J* 12:725-734; Hawkins *et al.* (1992) *J. Mol. Biol.* 226:889-896; Clarkson *et al.* (1991) *Nature* 352:624-628; Gram *et al.* (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad.*

20 *Sci. USA* 89:3576-3580; Garrad *et al.* (1991) *Bio/Technology* 9:1373-1377; Hoogenboom *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acid Res.* 19:4133-4137; Barbas *et al.* (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:7978-7982; and McCafferty *et al.* *Nature* (1990) 348:552-554.

25 Additionally, recombinant anti-PCIP antibodies, such as chimeric and humanized monoclonal antibodies, comprising both human and non-human portions, which can be made using standard recombinant DNA techniques, are within the scope of the invention. Such chimeric and humanized monoclonal antibodies can be produced by recombinant DNA technology. For example, see Robinson *et al.* International Application No. PCT/GB91/00101, filed 17 Jan. 1991; European Patent Application 184,187; Taniguchi, M., European Patent Application 171,496;

30 Morrison *et al.* European Patent Application 173,494; Neuberger *et al.* PCT International Publication No. WO 86/01533; Cabilly *et al.* U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567;

Cabilly *et al.* European Patent Application 125,023; Better *et al.* (1988) *Science* 240:1041-1043; Liu *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:3439-3443; Liu *et al.* (1987) *J. Immunol.* 139:3521-3526; Sun *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:214-218; Nishimura *et al.* (1987) *Canc. Res.* 47:999-1005; Wood *et al.* (1985) 5 *Nature* 314:446-449; and Shaw *et al.* (1988) *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 80:1553-1559); Morrison, S. L. (1985) *Science* 229:1202-1207; Oi *et al.* (1986) *BioTechniques* 4:214; Winter U.S. Patent 5,225,539; Jones *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 321:552-525; Verhoeven *et al.* (1988) *Science* 239:1534; and Beidler *et al.* (1988) *J. Immunol.* 141:4053-4060.

An anti-PCIP antibody (e.g., monoclonal antibody) can be used to isolate PCIP 10 by standard techniques, such as affinity chromatography or immunoprecipitation. An anti-PCIP antibody can facilitate the purification of natural PCIP from cells and of recombinantly produced PCIP expressed in host cells. Moreover, an anti-PCIP antibody can be used to detect PCIP protein (e.g., in a cellular lysate or cell supernatant) in order to evaluate the abundance and pattern of expression of the PCIP protein. Anti-PCIP 15 antibodies can be used diagnostically to monitor protein levels in tissue as part of a clinical testing procedure, e.g., to, for example, determine the efficacy of a given treatment regimen. Detection can be facilitated by coupling (i.e., physically linking) the antibody to a detectable substance. Examples of detectable substances include various enzymes, prosthetic groups, fluorescent materials, luminescent materials, 20 bioluminescent materials, and radioactive materials. Examples of suitable enzymes include horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, -galactosidase, or acetylcholinesterase; examples of suitable prosthetic group complexes include streptavidin/biotin and avidin/biotin; examples of suitable fluorescent materials include umbelliferone, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, 25 dichlorotriazinylamine fluorescein, dansyl chloride or phycoerythrin; an example of a luminescent material includes luminol; examples of bioluminescent materials include

III. Recombinant Expression Vectors and Host Cells

Another aspect of the invention pertains to vectors, preferably expression vectors, containing a nucleic acid encoding a PCIP protein (or a portion thereof). As used herein, the term "vector" refers to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. One type of vector is a "plasmid", which refers to a circular double stranded DNA loop into which additional DNA segments can be ligated. Another type of vector is a viral vector, wherein additional DNA segments can be ligated into the viral genome. Certain vectors are capable of autonomous replication in a host cell into which they are introduced (e.g., bacterial vectors having a bacterial origin of replication and episomal mammalian vectors). Other vectors (e.g., non-episomal mammalian vectors) are integrated into the genome of a host cell upon introduction into the host cell, and thereby are replicated along with the host genome. Moreover, certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked. Such vectors are referred to herein as "expression vectors". In general, expression vectors of utility in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of plasmids. In the present specification, "plasmid" and "vector" can be used interchangeably as the plasmid is the most commonly used form of vector. However, the invention is intended to include such other forms of expression vectors, such as viral vectors (e.g., replication defective retroviruses, adenoviruses and adeno-associated viruses), which serve equivalent functions.

The recombinant expression vectors of the invention comprise a nucleic acid of the invention in a form suitable for expression of the nucleic acid in a host cell, which means that the recombinant expression vectors include one or more regulatory sequences, selected on the basis of the host cells to be used for expression, which is operatively linked to the nucleic acid sequence to be expressed. Within a recombinant expression vector, "operably linked" is intended to mean that the nucleotide sequence of

(The microbial, eukaryotic, or plant cell transcription/translation system or in a host cell when the vector is introduced into the host cell). The term "regulatory sequence" is intended to include promoters, enhancers and other expression control elements (e.g., polyadenylation signals). Such regulatory sequences are described, for

example, in Goeddel: *Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology* 185, Academic Press, San Diego, CA (1990). Regulatory sequences include those which direct constitutive expression of a nucleotide sequence in many types of host cell and those which direct expression of the nucleotide sequence only in certain host cells (e.g., 5 tissue-specific regulatory sequences). It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the design of the expression vector can depend on such factors as the choice of the host cell to be transformed, the level of expression of protein desired, and the like. The expression vectors of the invention can be introduced into host cells to thereby produce proteins or peptides, including fusion proteins or peptides, encoded by nucleic acids as 10 described herein (e.g., PCIP proteins, mutant forms of PCIP proteins, fusion proteins, and the like).

The recombinant expression vectors of the invention can be designed for expression of PCIP proteins in prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells. For example, PCIP proteins can be expressed in bacterial cells such as *E. coli*, insect cells (using 15 baculovirus expression vectors) yeast cells or mammalian cells. Suitable host cells are discussed further in Goeddel, *Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology* 185, Academic Press, San Diego, CA (1990). Alternatively, the recombinant expression vector can be transcribed and translated *in vitro*, for example using T7 promoter regulatory sequences and T7 polymerase.

20 Expression of proteins in prokaryotes is most often carried out in *E. coli* with vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters directing the expression of either fusion or non-fusion proteins. Fusion vectors add a number of amino acids to a protein encoded therein, usually to the amino terminus of the recombinant protein. Such fusion vectors typically serve three purposes: 1) to increase expression of recombinant protein; 25 2) to increase the solubility of the recombinant protein; and 3) to aid in the purification of the recombinant protein by acting as a ligand in affinity purification. Often, in fusion

20 expression vectors, the recombinant protein is cleaved from the fusion protein by a protease, such as trypsin, to yield the recombinant protein. Cloning, expression and purification of the recombinant protein from the fusion moiety subsequent to purification of the fusion protein. Such enzymes, and 30 their cognate recognition sequences, include Factor Xa, thrombin and enterokinase. Typical fusion expression vectors include pGEX (Pharmacia Biotech Inc, Smith, D.B.

and Johnson, K.S. (1988) *Gene* 67:31-40), pMAl (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA) and pRIT5 (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) which fuse glutathione S-transferase (GST), maltose E binding protein, or protein A, respectively, to the target recombinant protein.

Purified fusion proteins can be utilized in PCIP activity assays, (e.g., direct 5 assays or competitive assays described in detail below), or to generate antibodies specific for PCIP proteins, for example. In a preferred embodiment, a PCIP fusion protein expressed in a retroviral expression vector of the present invention can be utilized to infect bone marrow cells which are subsequently transplanted into irradiated recipients. The pathology of the subject recipient is then examined after sufficient time 10 has passed (e.g., six (6) weeks).

Examples of suitable inducible non-fusion *E. coli* expression vectors include pTrc (Amann *et al.*, (1988) *Gene* 69:301-315) and pET 11d (Studier *et al.*, *Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology* 185, Academic Press, San Diego, California (1990) 60-89). Target gene expression from the pTrc vector relies on host 15 RNA polymerase transcription from a hybrid trp-lac fusion promoter. Target gene expression from the pET 11d vector relies on transcription from a T7 gn10-lac fusion promoter mediated by a coexpressed viral RNA polymerase (T7 gn1). This viral polymerase is supplied by host strains BL21(DE3) or HMS174(DE3) from a resident prophage harboring a T7 gn1 gene under the transcriptional control of the lacUV 5 20 promoter.

One strategy to maximize recombinant protein expression in *E. coli* is to express the protein in a host bacteria with an impaired capacity to proteolytically cleave the recombinant protein (Gottesman, S., *Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology* 185, Academic Press, San Diego, California (1990) 119-128). Another 25 strategy is to alter the nucleic acid sequence of the nucleic acid to be inserted into an expression vector so that the individual codons for each amino acid are those preferentially expressed in *E. coli*. Such alteration of nucleic acid sequences can be carried out by standard DNA synthesis techniques.

30 In another embodiment, the PCIP expression vector is a yeast expression vector. Examples of vectors for expression in yeast *S. cerevisiae* include pYepSec1 (Baldari, et

al., (1987) *Embo J.* 6:229-234), pMFe (Kurjan and Herskowitz, (1982) *Cell* 30:933-943), pJRY88 (Schultz *et al.*, (1987) *Gene* 54:113-123), pYES2 (Invitrogen Corporation, San Diego, CA), and *picZ* (InVitrogen Corp, San Diego, CA).

Alternatively, PCIP proteins can be expressed in insect cells using baculovirus expression vectors. Baculovirus vectors available for expression of proteins in cultured insect cells (e.g., Sf 9 cells) include the pAc series (Smith *et al.* (1983) *Mol. Cell Biol.* 3:2156-2165) and the pVL series (Lucklow and Summers (1989) *Virology* 170:31-39).

In yet another embodiment, a nucleic acid of the invention is expressed in mammalian cells using a mammalian expression vector. Examples of mammalian expression vectors include pCDM8 (Seed, B. (1987) *Nature* 329:840) and pMT2PC (Kaufman *et al.* (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:187-195). When used in mammalian cells, the expression vector's control functions are often provided by viral regulatory elements. For example, commonly used promoters are derived from polyoma, Adenovirus 2, cytomegalovirus and Simian Virus 40. For other suitable expression systems for both prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells see chapters 16 and 17 of Sambrook, J., Fritsh, E. F., and Maniatis, T. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*. 2nd, ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989.

In another embodiment, the recombinant mammalian expression vector is capable of directing expression of the nucleic acid preferentially in a particular cell type (e.g., tissue-specific regulatory elements are used to express the nucleic acid). Tissue-specific regulatory elements are known in the art. Non-limiting examples of suitable tissue-specific promoters include the albumin promoter (liver-specific; Pinkert *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:268-277), lymphoid-specific promoters (Calame and Eaton (1988) *Adv. Immunol.* 43:235-275), in particular promoters of T cell receptors (Winoto and Baltimore (1989) *EMBO J.* 8:729-733) and immunoglobulins (Banerji *et al.* (1983) *Cell*

86:5473-5477), pancreas-specific promoters (Edlund *et al.* (1985) *Science* 230:912-916),
 30 and mammary gland-specific promoters (e.g., milk whey promoter; U.S. Patent No.
 4,873,316 and European Application Publication No. 264,166). Developmentally-

regulated promoters are also encompassed, for example the murine hox promoters (Kessel and Gruss (1990) *Science* 249:374-379) and the α -fetoprotein promoter (Campes and Tilghman (1989) *Genes Dev.* 3:537-546).

The invention further provides a recombinant expression vector comprising a

5 DNA molecule of the invention cloned into the expression vector in an antisense orientation. That is, the DNA molecule is operatively linked to a regulatory sequence in a manner which allows for expression (by transcription of the DNA molecule) of an RNA molecule which is antisense to PCIP mRNA. Regulatory sequences operatively linked to a nucleic acid cloned in the antisense orientation can be chosen which direct

10 the continuous expression of the antisense RNA molecule in a variety of cell types, for instance viral promoters and/or enhancers, or regulatory sequences can be chosen which direct constitutive, tissue specific or cell type specific expression of antisense RNA. The antisense expression vector can be in the form of a recombinant plasmid, phagemid or attenuated virus in which antisense nucleic acids are produced under the control of a

15 high efficiency regulatory region, the activity of which can be determined by the cell type into which the vector is introduced. For a discussion of the regulation of gene expression using antisense genes see Weintraub, H. *et al.*, Antisense RNA as a molecular tool for genetic analysis, *Reviews - Trends in Genetics*, Vol. 1(1) 1986.

Another aspect of the invention pertains to host cells into which a recombinant expression vector of the invention has been introduced. The terms "host cell" and "recombinant host cell" are used interchangeably herein. It is understood that such terms refer not only to the particular subject cell but to the progeny or potential progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be

20 identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term as used herein.

30 suitable host cells include bacteria, yeast, insect cells, and various cell lines such as CHO, COS cells, yeast or mammalian cells (such as Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO) or COS cells). Other

Vector DNA can be introduced into prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells via conventional transformation or transfection techniques. As used herein, the terms "transformation" and "transfection" are intended to refer to a variety of art-recognized techniques for introducing foreign nucleic acid (e.g., DNA) into a host cell, including

5 calcium phosphate or calcium chloride co-precipitation, DEAE-dextran-mediated transfection, lipofection, or electroporation. Suitable methods for transforming or transfecting host cells can be found in Sambrook, *et al. (Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd. ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989)*, and other laboratory manuals.

10 For stable transfection of mammalian cells, it is known that, depending upon the expression vector and transfection technique used, only a small fraction of cells may integrate the foreign DNA into their genome. In order to identify and select these integrants, a gene that encodes a selectable marker (e.g., resistance to antibiotics) is generally introduced into the host cells along with the gene of interest. Preferred

15 selectable markers include those which confer resistance to drugs, such as G418, hygromycin and methotrexate. Nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker can be introduced into a host cell on the same vector as that encoding a PCIP protein or can be introduced on a separate vector. Cells stably transfected with the introduced nucleic acid can be identified by drug selection (e.g., cells that have incorporated the selectable

20 marker gene will survive, while the other cells die).

A host cell of the invention, such as a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cell in culture, can be used to produce (i.e., express) a PCIP protein. Accordingly, the invention further provides methods for producing a PCIP protein using the host cells of the invention. In one embodiment, the method comprises culturing the host cell of

25 invention (into which a recombinant expression vector encoding a PCIP protein has been introduced) in a suitable medium such that a PCIP protein is produced. In another

The host cells of the invention can also be used to produce non-human transgenic animals. For example, in one embodiment, a host cell of the invention is a fertilized oocyte or an embryonic stem cell into which PCIP-coding sequences have been

introduced. Such host cells can then be used to create non-human transgenic animals in which exogenous PCIP sequences have been introduced into their genome or homologous recombinant animals in which endogenous PCIP sequences have been altered. Such animals are useful for studying the function and/or activity of a PCIP and for identifying and/or evaluating modulators of PCIP activity. As used herein, a "transgenic animal" is a non-human animal, preferably a mammal, more preferably a rodent such as a rat or mouse, in which one or more of the cells of the animal includes a transgene. Other examples of transgenic animals include non-human primates, sheep, dogs, cows, goats, chickens, amphibians, and the like. A transgene is exogenous DNA which is integrated into the genome of a cell from which a transgenic animal develops and which remains in the genome of the mature animal, thereby directing the expression of an encoded gene product in one or more cell types or tissues of the transgenic animal. As used herein, a "homologous recombinant animal" is a non-human animal, preferably a mammal, more preferably a mouse, in which an endogenous PCIP gene has been altered by homologous recombination between the endogenous gene and an exogenous DNA molecule introduced into a cell of the animal, *e.g.*, an embryonic cell of the animal, prior to development of the animal.

NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71 or the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994 (described further in subsection I above) and used as a transgene. Intronic sequences and polyadenylation signals can also be included in the transgene to increase the efficiency of expression of the transgene. A tissue-specific regulatory sequence(s) can be operably linked to a PCIP transgene to direct expression of a PCIP protein to particular cells. Methods for generating transgenic animals via embryo manipulation and microinjection, particularly animals such as mice, have become conventional in the art and are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,736,866 and 4,870,009, both by Leder *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,873,191 by Wagner *et al.* and in Hogan, B., *Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986). Similar methods are used for production of other transgenic animals. A transgenic founder animal can be identified based upon the presence of a PCIP transgene in its genome and/or expression of PCIP mRNA in tissues or cells of the animals. A transgenic founder animal can then be used to breed additional animals carrying the transgene. Moreover, transgenic animals carrying a transgene encoding a PCIP protein can further be bred to other transgenic animals carrying other transgenes.

To create a homologous recombinant animal, a vector is prepared which contains at least a portion of a PCIP gene into which a deletion, addition or substitution has been introduced to thereby alter, *e.g.*, functionally disrupt, the PCIP gene. The PCIP gene can

30 example, a mouse PCIP gene can be used to construct a homologous recombination vector suitable for altering an endogenous PCIP gene in the mouse genome. In a preferred embodiment, the vector is designed such that, upon homologous

recombination, the endogenous PCIP gene is functionally disrupted (*i.e.*, no longer encodes a functional protein; also referred to as a "knock out" vector). Alternatively, the vector can be designed such that, upon homologous recombination, the endogenous PCIP gene is mutated or otherwise altered but still encodes functional protein (*e.g.*, the 5 upstream regulatory region can be altered to thereby alter the expression of the endogenous PCIP protein). In the homologous recombination vector, the altered portion of the PCIP gene is flanked at its 5' and 3' ends by additional nucleic acid sequence of the PCIP gene to allow for homologous recombination to occur between the exogenous PCIP gene carried by the vector and an endogenous PCIP gene in an embryonic stem 10 cell. The additional flanking PCIP nucleic acid sequence is of sufficient length for successful homologous recombination with the endogenous gene. Typically, several kilobases of flanking DNA (both at the 5' and 3' ends) are included in the vector (see *e.g.*, Thomas, K.R. and Capecchi, M. R. (1987) *Cell* 51:503 for a description of homologous recombination vectors). The vector is introduced into an embryonic stem 15 cell line (*e.g.*, by electroporation) and cells in which the introduced PCIP gene has homologously recombined with the endogenous PCIP gene are selected (see *e.g.*, Li, E. *et al.* (1992) *Cell* 69:915). The selected cells are then injected into a blastocyst of an animal (*e.g.*, a mouse) to form aggregation chimeras (see *e.g.*, Bradley, A. in *Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach*, E.J. Robertson, 20 ed. (IRL, Oxford, 1987) pp. 113-152). A chimeric embryo can then be implanted into a suitable pseudopregnant female foster animal and the embryo brought to term. Progeny harboring the homologously recombined DNA in their germ cells can be used to breed animals in which all cells of the animal contain the homologously recombined DNA by germline transmission of the transgene. Methods for constructing homologous 25 recombination vectors and homologous recombinant animals are described further in Bradley, A. (1991) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 2:823-829 and in PCT

International Application No. PCT/US88/01145, filed January 20, 1988, by BETHS et al.

In another embodiment, transgenic non-humans animals can be produced which 30 contain selected systems which allow for regulated expression of the transgene. One example of such a system is the *cre/loxP* recombinase system of bacteriophage P1. For

a description of the *cre/loxP* recombinase system, see, e.g., Lakso *et al.* (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:6232-6236. Another example of a recombinase system is the FLP recombinase system of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (O'Gorman *et al.* (1991) *Science* 251:1351-1355. If a *cre/loxP* recombinase system is used to regulate expression of the 5 transgene, animals containing transgenes encoding both the *Cre* recombinase and a selected protein are required. Such animals can be provided through the construction of "double" transgenic animals, e.g., by mating two transgenic animals, one containing a transgene encoding a selected protein and the other containing a transgene encoding a recombinase.

10 Clones of the non-human transgenic animals described herein can also be produced according to the methods described in Wilmut, I. *et al.* (1997) *Nature* 385:810-813 and PCT International Publication Nos. WO 97/07668 and WO 97/07669. In brief, a cell, e.g., a somatic cell, from the transgenic animal can be isolated and induced to exit the growth cycle and enter G_0 phase. The quiescent cell can then be fused, e.g., through 15 the use of electrical pulses, to an enucleated oocyte from an animal of the same species from which the quiescent cell is isolated. The reconstructed oocyte is then cultured such that it develops to morula or blastocyst and then transferred to pseudopregnant female foster animal. The offspring borne of this female foster animal will be a clone of the animal from which the cell, e.g., the somatic cell, is isolated.

20

IV. Pharmaceutical Compositions

The PCIP nucleic acid molecules, fragments of PCIP proteins, and anti-PCIP antibodies (also referred to herein as "active compounds") of the invention can be incorporated into pharmaceutical compositions suitable for administration. Such 25 compositions typically comprise the nucleic acid molecule, protein, or antibody and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. As used herein the language "pharmaceutically acceptable" means capable of being incorporated into a pharmaceutical composition, 30 including, antiseptics, and antifungal agents, emollient and absorption delaying agents, and the like, compatible with pharmaceutical administration. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active compound, use thereof

in the compositions is contemplated. Supplementary active compounds can also be incorporated into the compositions.

A pharmaceutical composition of the invention is formulated to be compatible with its intended route of administration. Examples of routes of administration include

5 parenteral, *e.g.*, intravenous, intradermal, subcutaneous, oral (*e.g.*, inhalation), transdermal (topical), transmucosal, and rectal administration. Solutions or suspensions used for parenteral, intradermal, or subcutaneous application can include the following components: a sterile diluent such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oils, polyethylene glycols, glycerine, propylene glycol or other synthetic solvents;

10 antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl parabens; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite; chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. pH can be adjusted with acids or bases, such as hydrochloric acid or sodium hydroxide. The parenteral preparation can be

15 enclosed in ampoules, disposable syringes or multiple dose vials made of glass or plastic.

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions (where water soluble) or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. For

20 intravenous administration, suitable carriers include physiological saline, bacteriostatic water, Cremophor EL™ (BASF, Parsippany, NJ) or phosphate buffered saline (PBS). In all cases, the composition must be sterile and should be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as

25 bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid

is the action of microorganisms can be achieved by various
30 surfactants. Prevention of the action of microorganisms can be achieved by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol,

ascorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as manitol, sorbitol, sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent which delays absorption, for

5 example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compound (e.g., a fragment of a PCIP protein or an anti-PCIP antibody) in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared

10 by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle which contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying which yields a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously

15 sterile-filtered solution thereof.

Oral compositions generally include an inert diluent or an edible carrier. They can be enclosed in gelatin capsules or compressed into tablets. For the purpose of oral therapeutic administration, the active compound can be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of tablets, troches, or capsules. Oral compositions can also be prepared

20 using a fluid carrier for use as a mouthwash, wherein the compound in the fluid carrier is applied orally and swished and expectorated or swallowed. Pharmaceutically compatible binding agents, and/or adjuvant materials can be included as part of the composition. The tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like can contain any of the following ingredients, or compounds of a similar nature: a binder such as

25 microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth or gelatin; an excipient such as starch or lactose, a disintegrating agent such as alginic acid, Primogel, or corn starch; a lubricant

30 such as magnesium stearate, stearic acid, or talc; a flavoring agent such as peppermint,

35 wintergreen, orange, or cherry flavoring; a coloring agent such as the various

40 dyes, and the like; or a preservative such as sorbic acid; or a combination thereof.

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

150

155

160

165

170

175

180

185

190

195

200

205

210

215

220

225

230

235

240

245

250

255

260

265

270

275

280

285

290

295

300

305

310

315

320

325

330

335

340

345

350

355

360

365

370

375

380

385

390

395

400

405

410

415

420

425

430

435

440

445

450

455

460

465

470

475

480

485

490

495

500

505

510

515

520

525

530

535

540

545

550

555

560

565

570

575

580

585

590

595

600

605

610

615

620

625

630

635

640

645

650

655

660

665

670

675

680

685

690

695

700

705

710

715

720

725

730

735

740

745

750

755

760

765

770

775

780

785

790

795

800

805

810

815

820

825

830

835

840

845

850

855

860

865

870

875

880

885

890

895

900

905

910

915

920

925

930

935

940

945

950

955

960

965

970

975

980

985

990

995

1000

1005

1010

1015

1020

1025

1030

1035

1040

1045

1050

1055

1060

1065

1070

1075

1080

1085

1090

1095

1100

1105

1110

1115

1120

1125

1130

1135

1140

1145

1150

1155

1160

1165

1170

1175

1180

1185

1190

1195

1200

1205

1210

1215

1220

1225

1230

1235

1240

1245

1250

1255

1260

1265

1270

1275

1280

1285

1290

1295

1300

1305

1310

1315

1320

1325

1330

1335

1340

1345

1350

1355

1360

1365

1370

1375

1380

1385

1390

1395

1400

1405

1410

1415

1420

1425

1430

1435

1440

1445

1450

1455

1460

1465

1470

1475

1480

1485

1490

1495

1500

1505

1510

1515

1520

1525

1530

1535

1540

1545

1550

1555

1560

1565

1570

1575

1580

1585

1590

1595

1600

1605

1610

1615

1620

1625

1630

1635

1640

1645

1650

1655

1660

1665

1670

1675

1680

1685

1690

1695

1700

1705

1710

1715

1720

1725

1730

1735

1740

1745

1750

1755

1760

1765

1770

1775

1780

1785

1790

1795

1800

1805

1810

1815

1820

1825

1830

1835

1840

1845

1850

1855

1860

1865

1870

1875

1880

1885

1890

1895

1900

1905

1910

1915

1920

1925

1930

1935

1940

1945

1950

1955

1960

1965

1970

1975

1980

1985

1990

1995

2000

2005

2010

2015

2020

2025

2030

2035

2040

2045

2050

2055

2060

2065

2070

2075

2080

2085

2090

2095

2100

2105

2110

2115

2120

2125

2130

2135

2140

2145

2150

2155

2160

2165

2170

2175

2180

2185

2190

2195

2200

2205

2210

2215

2220

2225

2230

2235

2240

2245

2250

2255

2260

2265

2270

2275

2280

2285

2290

2295

2300

2305

2310

2315

2320

2325

2330

2335

2340

2345

2350

2355

2360

2365

2370

2375

2380

2385

2390

2395

2400

2405

2410

2415

2420

2425

2430

2435

2440

2445

2450

2455

2460

2465

2470

2475

2480

2485

2490

2495

2500

2505

2510

2515

2520

2525

2530

2535

2540

2545

2550

2555

2560

2565

2570

2575

2580

2585

2590

2595

2600

2605

2610

2615

2620

2625

2630

2635

2640

2645

2650

2655

2660

2665

2670

2675

2680

2685

2690

2695

2700

2705

2710

2715

2720

2725

2730

2735

2740

2745

2750

2755

2760

2765

2770

2775

2780

2785

2790

2795

2800

2805

2810

2815

2820

2825

2830

2835

2840

2845

2850

2855

2860

2865

2870

2875

2880

2885

2890

2895

2900

2905

2910

2915

2920

2925

2930

2935

2940

2945

2950

2955

2960

2965

2970

2975

2980

2985

2990

2995

3000

3005

3010

3015

3020

3025

3030

3035

3040

3045

3050

3055

3060

3065

3070

3075

3080

3085

3090

3095

3100

3105

3110

3115

3120

3125

3130

3135

3140

3145

3150

3155

3160

3165

3170

3175

3180

3185

3190

3195

3200

3205

3210

3215

3220

3225

3230

3235

3240

3245

3250

3255

3260

3265

3270

3275

3280

3285

3290

3295

3300

3305

3310

3315

3320

3325

3330

3335

3340

3345

3350

3355

3360

3365

3370

3375

3380

3385

3390

3395

3400

3405

3410

3415

3420

3425

3430

3435

3440

3445

3450

3455

3460

3465

3470

3475

3480

3485

3490

3495

3500

3505

3510

3515

3520

3525

3530

3535

3540

3545

3550

3555

3560

3565

3570

3575

3580

3585

3590

3595

3600

3605

3610

3615

3620

3625

3630

3635

3640

3645

3650

3655

3660

3665

3670

3675

3680

3685

3690

3695

3700

3705

3710

3715

3720

3725

3730

3735

3740

3745

3750

3755

3760

3765

3770

3775

3780

3785

3790

3795

3800

3805

3810

3815

3820

3825

3830

3835

3840

3845

3850

3855

3860

3865

3870

3875

3880

3885

3890

3895

3900

3905

3910

3915

3920

3925

3930

3935

3940

3945

3950

3955

3960

3965

3970

3975

3980

3985

3990

3995

4000

4005

4010

4015

4020

4025

4030

4035

4040

4045

4050

4055

4060

4065

4070

4075

4080

4085

4090

4095

4100

4105

4110

4115

4120

4125

4130

4135

4140

4145

4150

4155

4160

4165

4170

4175

4180

4185

4190

4195

4200

4205

4210

4215

4220

4225

4230

4235

4240

4245

4250

4255

4260

4265

4270

4275

4280

4285

4290

4295

4300

4305

4310

4315

4320

4325

4330

4335

4340

4345

4350

4355

4360

4365

4370

4375

4380

4385

4390

4395

4400

4405

4410

4415

4420

4425

4430

4435

4440

4445

4450

4455

4460

4465

4470

4475

4480

4485

4490

4495

4500

4505

4510

4515

4520

4525

4530

4535

4540

4545

4550

4555

4560

4565

4570

4575

4580

4585

4590

4595

4600

4605

4610

4615

4620

4625

4630

4635

4640

4645

4650

4655

4660

4665

4670

4675

4680

4685

4690

4695

4700

4705

4710

4715

4720

4725

4730

4735

4740

4745

4750

4755

4760

4765

4770

4775

4780

4785

4790

4795

4800

4805

4810

4815

4820

4825

4830

4835

4840

4845

4850

4855

4860

4865

4870

4875

4880

4885

4890

4895

4900

4905

4910

4915

4920

4925

4930

4935

4940

4945

4950

4955

4960

4965

4970

4975

4980

4985

4990

4995

5000

5005

5010

5015

5020

5025

5030

5035

5040

5045

5050

5055

5060

5065

5070

5075

5080

5085

5090

5095

5100

5105

5110

5115

5120

5125

5130

5135

5140

5145

5150

5155

5160

5165

5170

5175

5180

5185

5190

5195

5200

5205

5210

5215

5220

5225

5230

5235

5240

5245

5250

5255

5260

5265

5270

5275

5280

5285

5290

5295

5300

5305

5310

5315

5320

5325

5330

5335

5340

5345

5350

5355

5360

5365

5370

5375

5380

5385

5390

5395

5400

5405

5410

5415

5420

5425

5430

5435

5440

5445

5450

5455

5460

5465

5470

5475

5480

5485

5490

5495

5500

5505

5510

5515

5520

5525

5530

5535

5540

5545

5550

5555

5560

5565

5570

5575

5580

5585

5590

5595

5600

5605

5610

5615

5620

5625

5630

5635

5640

5645

5650

5655

5660

5665

5670

5675

5680

5685

5690

5695

5700

5705

5710

5715

5720

5725

5730

5735

5740

5745

5750

5755

5760

5765

5770

5775

5780

5785

5790

5795

5800

5805

5810

5815

5820

5825

5830

5835

5840

5845

5850

5855

5860

5865

5870

5875

5880

5885

5890

5895

5900

5905

5910

5915

5920

5925

5930

5935

5940

5945

5950

5955

5960

5965

5970

5975

5980

5985

5990

5995

6000

6005

6010

6015

6020

6025

6030

6035

6040

6045

6050

6055

6060

6065

6070

6075

6080

6085

6

For administration by inhalation, the compounds are delivered in the form of an aerosol spray from pressured container or dispenser which contains a suitable propellant, e.g., a gas such as carbon dioxide, or a nebulizer.

Systemic administration can also be by transmucosal or transdermal means. For 5 transmucosal or transdermal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art, and include, for example, for transmucosal administration, detergents, bile salts, and fusidic acid derivatives. Transmucosal administration can be accomplished through the use of nasal sprays or suppositories. For transdermal administration, the active 10 compounds are formulated into ointments, salves, gels, or creams as generally known in the art.

The compounds can also be prepared in the form of suppositories (e.g., with conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter and other glycerides) or retention enemas for rectal delivery.

15 In one embodiment, the active compounds are prepared with carriers that will protect the compound against rapid elimination from the body, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. 20 Methods for preparation of such formulations will be apparent to those skilled in the art. The materials can also be obtained commercially from Alza Corporation and Nova Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Liposomal suspensions (including liposomes targeted to infected cells with monoclonal antibodies to viral antigens) can also be used as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. These can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled 25 in the art, for example, as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811.

It is especially advantageous to formulate oral or parenteral compositions in

30 such forms that the active ingredients are in unit dosage form, i.e., physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subject to be treated; each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are

dictated by and directly dependent on the unique characteristics of the active compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved, and the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active compound for the treatment of individuals.

Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by 5 standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, for determining the LD50 (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED50 (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio LD50/ED50. Compounds which exhibit large therapeutic indices are preferred. While 10 compounds that exhibit toxic side effects may be used, care should be taken to design a delivery system that targets such compounds to the site of affected tissue in order to minimize potential damage to uninfected cells and, thereby, reduce side effects.

The data obtained from the cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in humans. The dosage of such compounds lies 15 preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED50 with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. For any compound used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. A dose may be formulated in animal models to achieve a 20 circulating plasma concentration range that includes the IC50 (*i.e.*, the concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms) as determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Levels in plasma may be measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

25 As defined herein, a therapeutically effective amount of protein or polypeptide (*i.e.*, an effective dosage) ranges from about 0.001 to 30 mg/kg body weight, preferably

30 0.01 to 10 mg/kg, more preferably 0.05 to 5 mg/kg, 0.1 to 1 mg/kg, 1 to 2 mg/kg, 2 to 7 mg/kg, or 5 to 6 mg/kg body weight. The skilled artisan will appreciate that certain factors may influence the dosage required to effectively treat a subject, including but not limited to the severity of the disease or disorder, previous treatments, the general health

and/or age of the subject, and other diseases present. Moreover, treatment of a subject with a therapeutically effective amount of a protein, polypeptide, or antibody can include a single treatment or, preferably, can include a series of treatments.

In a preferred example, a subject is treated with antibody, protein, or polypeptide

5 in the range of between about 0.1 to 20 mg/kg body weight, one time per week for between about 1 to 10 weeks, preferably between 2 to 8 weeks, more preferably between about 3 to 7 weeks, and even more preferably for about 4, 5, or 6 weeks. It will also be appreciated that the effective dosage of antibody, protein, or polypeptide used for treatment may

10 increase or decrease over the course of a particular treatment. Changes in dosage may result and become apparent from the results of diagnostic assays as described herein.

The present invention encompasses agents which modulate expression or activity. An agent may, for example, be a small molecule. For example, such small molecules include, but are not limited to, peptides, peptidomimetics, amino acids, amino acid analogs, polynucleotides, polynucleotide analogs, nucleotides, nucleotide analogs, organic or inorganic compounds (i.e., including heteroorganic and organometallic compounds) having a molecular weight less than about 10,000 grams per mole, organic or inorganic compounds having a molecular weight less than about 5,000 grams per mole, organic or inorganic compounds having a molecular weight less than about 1,000 grams per mole, organic or inorganic compounds having a molecular weight less than about 500 grams per mole, and salts, esters, and other pharmaceutically acceptable forms of such compounds.

It is understood that appropriate doses of small molecule agents depends upon a number of factors within the ken of the ordinarily skilled physician, veterinarian, or researcher. The dose(s) of the small molecule will vary, for example, depending upon the condition to be treated, the route of administration, if applicable, and the effect which the practitioner desires the small molecule to have upon the nucleic acid or polypeptide of the invention.

Exemplary doses include milligram or microgram amounts of the small molecule per kilogram of subject or sample weight (e.g., about 1 microgram per kilogram to about 500 milligrams per kilogram, about 100 micrograms per kilogram to about 5 milligrams per kilogram, or about 1 microgram per kilogram to about 50 micrograms per kilogram).

5 It is furthermore understood that appropriate doses of a small molecule depend upon the potency of the small molecule with respect to the expression or activity to be modulated. Such appropriate doses may be determined using the assays described herein. When one or more of these small molecules is to be administered to an animal (e.g., a human) in

10 order to modulate expression or activity of a polypeptide or nucleic acid of the invention, a physician, veterinarian, or researcher may, for example, prescribe a relatively low dose at first, subsequently increasing the dose until an appropriate response is obtained. In addition, it is understood that the specific dose level for any particular animal subject will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of

15 the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, gender, and diet of the subject, the time of administration, the route of administration, the rate of excretion, any drug combination, and the degree of expression or activity to be modulated.

Further, an antibody (or fragment thereof) may be conjugated to a therapeutic moiety such as a cytotoxin, a therapeutic agent or a radioactive metal ion. A cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent includes any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include taxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, teniposide, vinceristine, vinblastine, colchicine, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. Therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, antimetabolites

30 including, but not limited to, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, 6-mercaptopurine, thioguanine, chlorambucil, melphalan, carmustine (BSNU) and lomustine (CCNU), cyclophosphamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, and cis-dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP) cisplatin, anthracyclines (e.g., daunorubicin (formerly daunomycin) and

doxorubicin), antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)), and anti-mitotic agents (e.g., vincristine and vinblastine).

The conjugates of the invention can be used for modifying a given biological response, the drug moiety is not to be construed as limited to classical chemical therapeutic agents. For example, the drug moiety may be a protein or polypeptide possessing a desired biological activity. Such proteins may include, for example, a toxin such as abrin, ricin A, pseudomonas exotoxin, or diphtheria toxin; a protein such as tumor necrosis factor, alpha.-interferon, beta.-interferon, nerve growth factor, platelet 10 derived growth factor, tissue plasminogen activator; or, biological response modifiers such as, for example, lymphokines, interleukin-1 ("IL-1"), interleukin-2 ("IL-2"), interleukin-6 ("IL-6"), granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor ("GM-CSF"), granulocyte colony stimulating factor ("G-CSF"), or other growth factors.

Techniques for conjugating such therapeutic moiety to antibodies are well known, see, e.g., Arnon *et al.*, "Monoclonal Antibodies For Immunotargeting Of Drugs In Cancer Therapy", in *Monoclonal Antibodies And Cancer Therapy*, Reisfeld *et al.* (eds.), pp. 243-56 (Alan R. Liss, Inc. 1985); Hellstrom *et al.*, "Antibodies For Drug Delivery", in *Controlled Drug Delivery* (2nd Ed.), Robinson *et al.* (eds.), pp. 623-53 (Marcel Dekker, Inc. 1987); Thorpe, "Antibody Carriers Of Cytotoxic Agents In Cancer 20 Therapy: A Review", in *Monoclonal Antibodies '84: Biological And Clinical Applications*, Pinchera *et al.* (eds.), pp. 475-506 (1985); "Analysis, Results, And Future Prospective Of The Therapeutic Use Of Radiolabeled Antibody In Cancer Therapy", in *Monoclonal Antibodies For Cancer Detection And Therapy*, Baldwin *et al.* (eds.), pp. 303-16 (Academic Press 1985), and Thorpe *et al.*, "The Preparation And Cytotoxic 25 Properties Of Antibody-Toxin Conjugates", *Immunol. Rev.*, 62:119-58 (1982). Alternatively, an antibody can be conjugated to a

The nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be inserted into vectors and used 30 as gene therapy vectors. Gene therapy vectors can be delivered to a subject by, for example, intravenous injection, local administration (see U.S. Patent 5,328,470) or by

stereotactic injection (see *e.g.*, Chen *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:3054-3057). The pharmaceutical preparation of the gene therapy vector can include the gene therapy vector in an acceptable diluent, or can comprise a slow release matrix in which the gene delivery vehicle is imbedded. Alternatively, where the complete gene delivery 5 vector can be produced intact from recombinant cells, *e.g.*, retroviral vectors, the pharmaceutical preparation can include one or more cells which produce the gene delivery system.

The pharmaceutical compositions can be included in a container, pack, or dispenser together with instructions for administration.

10

V. Uses and Methods of the Invention

The nucleic acid molecules, proteins, protein homologues, and antibodies described herein can be used in one or more of the following methods: a) screening assays; b) predictive medicine (*e.g.*, diagnostic assays, prognostic assays, monitoring 15 clinical trials, and pharmacogenetics); and c) methods of treatment (*e.g.*, therapeutic and prophylactic). As described herein, a PCIP protein of the invention has one or more of the following activities: (1) it interacts with (*e.g.*, binds to) a potassium channel protein or portion thereof; (2) it regulates the phosphorylation state of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof; (3) it associates with (*e.g.*, binds to) calcium and can, for example, act as a calcium dependent kinase, *e.g.*, phosphorylate a potassium channel or a G-protein coupled receptor in a calcium-dependent manner; (4) it associates with (*e.g.*, binds to) calcium and can, for example, act as a calcium dependent transcription factor; 20 (5) it modulates a potassium channel mediated activity in a cell (*e.g.*, a neuronal or cardiac cell) to, for example, beneficially affect the cell; (6) it modulates chromatin formation in a cell, *e.g.*, a neuronal or cardiac cell; (7) it modulates vesicular traffic and protein transport in a cell, *e.g.*, a neuronal or cardiac cell; (8) it modulates cytokine 25

secretion, *e.g.*, from a cell; (9) it modulates cellular proliferation; (10) it modulates cellular differentiation; (11) it modulates cellular migration; (12) it modulates cellular proliferation; (13) it influences the resting potential of membranes; (14) it modulates wave forms and frequencies of action potentials, and (15)

it modulates thresholds of excitation and, thus, can be used to, for example, (1) modulate the activity of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof; (2) modulate the phosphorylation state of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof; (3) modulate the phosphorylation state of a potassium channel or a G-protein coupled receptor in a calcium-dependent manner; (4) associate with (e.g., bind to) calcium and act as a calcium dependent transcription factor; (5) modulate a potassium channel mediated activity in a cell (e.g., a neuronal or cardiac cell) to, for example, beneficially affect the cell; (6) modulate chromatin formation in a cell, e.g., a neuronal or cardiac cell; (7) modulate vesicular traffic and protein transport in a cell, e.g., a neuronal or cardiac cell; (8) modulate cytokine signaling in a cell, e.g., a neuronal or cardiac cell; (9) regulate the association of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof with the cellular cytoskeleton; (10) modulate cellular proliferation; (11) modulate the release of neurotransmitters; (12) modulate membrane excitability; (13) influence the resting potential of membranes; (14) modulate wave forms and frequencies of action potentials; and (15) modulate thresholds of excitation.

The isolated nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be used, for example, to express PCIP protein (e.g., via a recombinant expression vector in a host cell in gene therapy applications), to detect PCIP mRNA (e.g., in a biological sample) or a genetic alteration in a PCIP gene, and to modulate PCIP activity, as described further below.

20 The PCIP proteins can be used to treat disorders characterized by insufficient or excessive production of a PCIP substrate or production of PCIP inhibitors. In addition, the PCIP proteins can be used to screen for naturally occurring PCIP substrates, to screen for drugs or compounds which modulate PCIP activity, as well as to treat disorders characterized by insufficient or excessive production of PCIP protein or

25 production of PCIP protein forms which have decreased or aberrant activity compared to PCIP wild type protein (e.g., CNS disorders such as neurodegenerative disorders, e.g.,

Common symptoms include progressive muscle disease, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, epilepsy, spinocerebellar atrophy, and

30 Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease; psychiatric disorders, *e.g.*, depression, schizophrenic disorders, Korsakoff's psychosis, mania, anxiety disorders, bipolar affective disorders, or

phobic disorders; learning or memory disorders, *e.g.*, amnesia or age-related memory loss; neurological disorders, *e.g.*, migraine; pain disorders, *e.g.*, hyperalgesia or pain associated with musculoskeletal disorders; spinal cord injury; stroke; and head trauma; or cardiovascular disorders such as sinus node dysfunction, angina, heart failure,

5 hypertension, atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, dilated cardiomyopathy, idiopathic cardiomyopathy, myocardial infarction, coronary artery disease, coronary artery spasm, or arrhythmia). Moreover, the anti-PCIP antibodies of the invention can be used to detect and isolate PCIP proteins, regulate the bioavailability of PCIP proteins, and modulate PCIP activity.

10

A. Screening Assays:

The invention provides a method (also referred to herein as a "screening assay") for identifying modulators, *i.e.*, candidate or test compounds or agents (*e.g.*, peptides, peptidomimetics, small molecules or other drugs) which bind to PCIP proteins, have a stimulatory or inhibitory effect on, for example, PCIP expression or PCIP activity, or have a stimulatory or inhibitory effect on, for example, the expression or activity of PCIP substrate.

In one embodiment, the invention provides assays for screening candidate or test compounds which are substrates of a PCIP protein or polypeptide or biologically active portion thereof. In another embodiment, the invention provides assays for screening candidate or test compounds which bind to or modulate the activity of a PCIP protein or polypeptide or biologically active portion thereof. The test compounds of the present invention can be obtained using any of the numerous approaches in combinatorial library methods known in the art, including: biological libraries; spatially addressable parallel solid phase or solution phase libraries; synthetic library methods requiring deconvolution; the 'one-bead one-compound' library method; and synthetic library

30 peptide libraries. Many of these approaches are amenable to peptide, non-peptide oligomer or small molecule libraries of compounds (Lam, K.S. (1997) *Anticancer Drug Des.* 12:145).

Examples of methods for the synthesis of molecular libraries can be found in the art, for example in: DeWitt *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 90:6909; Erb *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:11422; Zuckermann *et al.* (1994). *J. Med. Chem.* 37:2678; Cho *et al.* (1993) *Science* 261:1303; Carrell *et al.* (1994) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 33:2059; Carell *et al.* (1994) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 33:2061; and in Gallop *et al.* (1994) *J. Med. Chem.* 37:1233.

Libraries of compounds may be presented in solution (e.g., Houghten (1992) *Biotechniques* 13:412-421), or on beads (Lam (1991) *Nature* 354:82-84), chips (Fodor (1993) *Nature* 364:555-556), bacteria (Ladner USP 5,223,409), spores (Ladner USP 10 '409), plasmids (Cull *et al.* (1992) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 89:1865-1869) or on phage (Scott and Smith (1990) *Science* 249:386-390); (Devlin (1990) *Science* 249:404-406); (Cwirla *et al.* (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 87:6378-6382); (Felici (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 222:301-310); (Ladner *supra*).

In one embodiment, an assay is a cell-based assay in which a cell which expresses a PCIP protein or biologically active portion thereof is contacted with a test compound and the ability of the test compound to modulate PCIP activity, e.g., binding to a potassium channel or a portion thereof, is determined. Determining the ability of the test compound to modulate PCIP activity can be accomplished by monitoring, for example, the release of a neurotransmitter, e.g., dopamine, from a cell which expresses PCIP such as a neuronal cell, e.g., a substantia nigra neuronal cell, or a cardiac cell. Furthermore, determining the ability of the test compound to modulate PCIP activity can be accomplished by monitoring, for example, the I_{to} current or the release of a neurotransmitter from a cell which expresses PCIP such as a cardiac cell. Currents in cells, e.g., the I_{to} current, can be measured using the patch-clamp technique as described in the Examples section using the techniques described in, for example, Hamill *et al.* 1981. *Pfluegers Arch.* 391: 85-100). The cell, for example, can be of mammalian origin.

30 The substrate can be accomplished, for example, by coupling the PCIP substrate with a radioisotope or enzymatic label such that binding of the PCIP substrate to PCIP can be determined by detecting the labeled PCIP substrate in a complex. For example, compounds (e.g., PCIP substrates) can be labeled with ^{125}I , ^{35}S , ^{14}C , or 3H , either

directly or indirectly, and the radioisotope detected by direct counting of radioemission or by scintillation counting. Alternatively, compounds can be enzymatically labeled with, for example, horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, or luciferase, and the enzymatic label detected by determination of conversion of an appropriate substrate to product.

5 It is also within the scope of this invention to determine the ability of a compound (e.g., PCIP substrate) to interact with PCIP without the labeling of any of the interactants. For example, a microphysiometer can be used to detect the interaction of a compound with PCIP without the labeling of either the compound or the PCIP.

10 McConnell, H. M. *et al.* (1992) *Science* 257:1906-1912. As used herein, a "microphysiometer" (e.g., Cytosensor) is an analytical instrument that measures the rate at which a cell acidifies its environment using a light-addressable potentiometric sensor (LAPS). Changes in this acidification rate can be used as an indicator of the interaction between a compound and PCIP.

15 In another embodiment, an assay is a cell-based assay comprising contacting a cell expressing a PCIP target molecule (e.g., a potassium channel or a fragment thereof) with a test compound and determining the ability of the test compound to modulate (e.g., stimulate or inhibit) the activity of the PCIP target molecule. Determining the ability of the test compound to modulate the activity of a PCIP target molecule can be

20 accomplished, for example, by determining the ability of the PCIP protein to bind to or interact with the PCIP target molecule, e.g., a potassium channel or a fragment thereof.

25 Determining the ability of the PCIP protein or a biologically active fragment thereof, to bind to or interact with a PCIP target molecule can be accomplished by one of the methods described above for determining direct binding. In a preferred embodiment, determining the ability of the PCIP protein to bind to or interact with a PCIP target molecule can be accomplished by determining the activity of the target molecule. For

30 certain second messenger in the target (e.g., intracellular calcium, diacylglycerol, IP₃, and the like), detecting catalytic enzymatic activity of the target an appropriate substrate, detecting the induction of a reporter gene (comprising a target-responsive regulatory element operatively linked to a nucleic acid encoding a detectable marker, e.g.,

luciferase), or detecting a target-regulated cellular response such as the release of a neurotransmitter.

In yet another embodiment, an assay of the present invention is a cell-free assay in which a PCIP protein or biologically active portion thereof is contacted with a test compound and the ability of the test compound to bind to the PCIP protein or biologically active portion thereof is determined. Preferred biologically active portions of the PCIP proteins to be used in assays of the present invention include fragments which participate in interactions with non-PCIP molecules, *e.g.*, potassium channels or fragments thereof, or fragments with high surface probability scores. Binding of the test compound to the PCIP protein can be determined either directly or indirectly as described above. In a preferred embodiment, the assay includes contacting the PCIP protein or biologically active portion thereof with a known compound which binds PCIP to form an assay mixture, contacting the assay mixture with a test compound, and determining the ability of the test compound to interact with a PCIP protein, wherein determining the ability of the test compound to interact with a PCIP protein comprises determining the ability of the test compound to preferentially bind to PCIP or biologically active portion thereof as compared to the known compound.

In another embodiment, the assay is a cell-free assay in which a PCIP protein or biologically active portion thereof is contacted with a test compound and the ability of the test compound to modulate (*e.g.*, stimulate or inhibit) the activity of the PCIP protein or biologically active portion thereof is determined. Determining the ability of the test compound to modulate the activity of a PCIP protein can be accomplished, for example, by determining the ability of the PCIP protein to bind to a PCIP target molecule by one of the methods described above for determining direct binding. Determining the ability of the PCIP protein to bind to a PCIP target molecule can also be accomplished using a technology such as real-time Biomolecular Interaction Analysis (BIA). Sjolander, S.

Real-time Biomolecular Interaction Analysis (BIA) is a technology for studying biospecific interactions in real time, without labeling any of the interactants (*e.g.*, BIACore). Changes in the optical phenomenon of surface plasmon resonance (SPR) can be used as an indication of real-time reactions between biological molecules.

In an alternative embodiment, determining the ability of the test compound to modulate the activity of a PCIP protein can be accomplished by determining the ability of the PCIP protein to further modulate the activity of a downstream effector of a PCIP target molecule. For example, the activity of the effector molecule on an appropriate target can be determined or the binding of the effector to an appropriate target can be determined as previously described.

In yet another embodiment, the cell-free assay involves contacting a PCIP protein or biologically active portion thereof with a known compound which binds the PCIP protein to form an assay mixture, contacting the assay mixture with a test compound, and determining the ability of the test compound to interact with the PCIP protein, wherein determining the ability of the test compound to interact with the PCIP protein comprises determining the ability of the PCIP protein to preferentially bind to or modulate the activity of a PCIP target molecule.

The cell-free assays of the present invention are amenable to use of both soluble and/or membrane-bound forms of isolated proteins. In the case of cell-free assays in which a membrane-bound form of an isolated protein is used (e.g., a potassium channel) it may be desirable to utilize a solubilizing agent such that the membrane-bound form of the isolated protein is maintained in solution. Examples of such solubilizing agents include non-ionic detergents such as n-octylglucoside, n-dodecylglucoside, n-dodecylmaltoside, octanoyl-N-methylglucamide, decanoyl-N-methylglucamide, Triton[®] X-100, Triton[®] X-114, Thesit[®], Isotridecypoly(ethylene glycol ether)_n, 3-[(3-cholamidopropyl)dimethylammonio]-1-propane sulfonate (CHAPS), 3-[(3-cholamidopropyl)dimethylammonio]-2-hydroxy-1-propane sulfonate (CHAPSO), or N-dodecyl-N,N-dimethyl-3-ammonio-1-propane sulfonate.

In more than one embodiment of the above assay methods of the present invention, it may be desirable to immobilize either PCIP or its target molecule to

proteins, as well as to accommodate automation of the assay. Binding of a test compound to a PCIP protein, or interaction of a PCIP protein with a target molecule in the presence and absence of a candidate compound, can be accomplished in any vessel suitable for containing the reactants. Examples of such vessels include microtitre plates,

test tubes, and micro-centrifuge tubes. In one embodiment, a fusion protein can be provided which adds a domain that allows one or both of the proteins to be bound to a matrix. For example, glutathione-S-transferase/ PCIP fusion proteins or glutathione-S-transferase/target fusion proteins can be adsorbed onto glutathione sepharose beads

5 (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, MO) or glutathione derivatized microtitre plates, which are then combined with the test compound or the test compound and either the non-adsorbed target protein or PCIP protein, and the mixture incubated under conditions conducive to complex formation (e.g., at physiological conditions for salt and pH). Following incubation, the beads or microtitre plate wells are washed to remove any unbound

10 components, the matrix immobilized in the case of beads, complex determined either directly or indirectly, for example, as described above. Alternatively, the complexes can be dissociated from the matrix, and the level of PCIP binding or activity determined using standard techniques.

Other techniques for immobilizing proteins on matrices can also be used in the screening assays of the invention. For example, either a PCIP protein or a PCIP target molecule can be immobilized utilizing conjugation of biotin and streptavidin. Biotinylated PCIP protein or target molecules can be prepared from biotin-NHS (N-hydroxy-succinimide) using techniques known in the art (e.g., biotinylation kit, Pierce Chemicals, Rockford, IL), and immobilized in the wells of streptavidin-coated 96 well plates (Pierce Chemical). Alternatively, antibodies reactive with PCIP protein or target molecules but which do not interfere with binding of the PCIP protein to its target molecule can be derivatized to the wells of the plate, and unbound target or PCIP protein trapped in the wells by antibody conjugation. Methods for detecting such complexes, in addition to those described above for the GST-immobilized complexes, include

20 immunodetection of complexes using antibodies reactive with the PCIP protein or target molecule, as well as enzyme-linked assays which rely on detecting an enzymatic activity

25

... a preferred embodiment, candidate or test compounds or agents are tested for their ability to inhibit or stimulate a PCIP molecule's ability to modulate vesicular traffic and protein transport in a cell, e.g., a neuronal or cardiac cell, using the assays described in, for example, Komada M. *et al.* (1999) *Genes Dev.* 13(11):1478-85, and Roth M.G. *et*

al. (1999) *Chem. Phys. Lipids.* 98(1-2):141-52, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

In another preferred embodiment, candidate or test compounds or agents are tested for their ability to inhibit or stimulate a PCIP molecule's ability to regulate the phosphorylation state of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof, using for example, an *in vitro* kinase assay. Briefly, a PCIP target molecule, *e.g.*, an immunoprecipitated potassium channel from a cell line expressing such a molecule, can be incubated with the PCIP protein and radioactive ATP, *e.g.*, [γ - 32 P] ATP, in a buffer containing $MgCl_2$ and $MnCl_2$, *e.g.*, 10 mM $MgCl_2$ and 5 mM $MnCl_2$. Following the 10 incubation, the immunoprecipitated PCIP target molecule, *e.g.*, the potassium channel, can be separated by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis under reducing conditions, transferred to a membrane, *e.g.*, a PVDF membrane, and autoradiographed. The appearance of detectable bands on the autoradiograph indicates that the PCIP substrate, *e.g.*, the potassium channel, has been phosphorylated. Phosphoaminoacid analysis of the 15 phosphorylated substrate can also be performed in order to determine which residues on the PCIP substrate are phosphorylated. Briefly, the radiophosphorylated protein band can be excised from the SDS gel and subjected to partial acid hydrolysis. The products can then be separated by one-dimensional electrophoresis and analyzed on, for example, a phosphoimager and compared to ninhydrin-stained phosphoaminoacid standards.

20 Assays such as those described in, for example, Tamaskovic R. *et al.* (1999) *Biol. Chem.* 380(5):569-78, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference, can also be used.

In another preferred embodiment, candidate or test compounds or agents are tested for their ability to inhibit or stimulate a PCIP molecule's ability to associate with 25 (*e.g.*, bind) calcium, using for example, the assays described in Liu L. (1999) *Cell Signal.* 11(5):317-24 and Kawai T. *et al.* (1999) *Oncogene* 18(23):3471-80, the contents

30 In another preferred embodiment, candidate or test compounds or agents are tested for their ability to inhibit or stimulate a PCIP molecule's ability to modulate chromatin formation in a cell, using for example, the assays described in Okuwaki M. *et*

al. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* 273(51):34511-8 and Miyaji-Yamaguchi M. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* 290(2): 547-557, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

In yet another preferred embodiment, candidate or test compounds or agents are tested for their ability to inhibit or stimulate a PCIP molecule's ability to modulate 5 cellular proliferation, using for example, the assays described in Baker F.L. *et al.* (1995) *Cell Prolif.* 28(1):1-15, Cheviron N. *et al.* (1996) *Cell Prolif.* 29(8):437-46, Hu Z.W. *et al.* (1999) *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 290(1):28-37 and Elliott K. *et al.* (1999) *Oncogene* 18(24):3564-73, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

In a preferred embodiment, candidate or test compounds or agents are tested for 10 their ability to inhibit or stimulate a PCIP molecule's ability to regulate the association of a potassium channel protein or portion thereof with the cellular cytoskeleton, using for example, the assays described in Gonzalez C. *et al.* (1998) *Cell Mol. Biol.* 44(7):1117-27 and Chia C.P. *et al.* (1998) *Exp. Cell Res.* 244(1):340-8, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

15 In another preferred embodiment, candidate or test compounds or agents are tested for their ability to inhibit or stimulate a PCIP molecule's ability to modulate membrane excitability, using for example, the assays described in Bar-Sagi D. *et al.* (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* 260(8):4740-4 and Barker J.L. *et al.* (1984) *Neurosci. Lett.* 47(3):313-8, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

20 In another preferred embodiment, candidate or test compounds or agents are tested for their ability to inhibit or stimulate a PCIP molecule's ability to modulate cytokine signaling in a cell, *e.g.*, a neuronal or cardiac cell, the assays described in Nakashima Y. *et al.* (1999) *J. Bone Joint Surg. Am.* 81(5):603-15, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

25 In another embodiment, modulators of PCIP expression are identified in a method wherein a cell is contacted with a candidate compound and the expression of PCIP mRNA or protein is measured. The expression of PCIP mRNA or protein is measured in the presence of the candidate compound as compared to the level of expression of PCIP mRNA or protein in the absence of the candidate compound. The 30 candidate compound can then be identified as a modulator of PCIP expression based on this comparison. For example, when expression of PCIP mRNA or protein is greater

(statistically significantly greater) in the presence of the candidate compound than in its absence, the candidate compound is identified as a stimulator of PCIP mRNA or protein expression. Alternatively, when expression of PCIP mRNA or protein is less (statistically significantly less) in the presence of the candidate compound than in its absence, the candidate compound is identified as an inhibitor of PCIP mRNA or protein expression. The level of PCIP mRNA or protein expression in the cells can be determined by methods described herein for detecting PCIP mRNA or protein.

In yet another aspect of the invention, the PCIP proteins can be used as "bait proteins" in a two-hybrid assay or three-hybrid assay (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,283,317; Zervos *et al.* (1993) *Cell* 72:223-232; Madura *et al.* (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:12046-12054; Bartel *et al.* (1993) *Biotechniques* 14:920-924; Iwabuchi *et al.* (1993) *Oncogene* 8:1693-1696; and Brent WO94/10300), to identify other proteins, which bind to or interact with PCIP ("PCIP-binding proteins" or "PCIP-bp") and are involved in PCIP activity (described in more detail in the Examples section below). Such PCIP-binding proteins are also likely to be involved in the propagation of signals by the PCIP proteins or PCIP targets as, for example, downstream elements of a PCIP-mediated signaling pathway. Alternatively, such PCIP-binding proteins are likely to be PCIP inhibitors.

The two-hybrid system is based on the modular nature of most transcription factors, which consist of separable DNA-binding and activation domains. Briefly, the assay utilizes two different DNA constructs. In one construct, the gene that codes for a PCIP protein is fused to a gene encoding the DNA binding domain of a known transcription factor (e.g., GAL4). In the other construct, a DNA sequence, from a library of DNA sequences, that encodes an unidentified protein ("prey" or "sample") is fused to a gene that codes for the activation domain of the known transcription factor. If the "bait" and the "prey" proteins are able to interact, *in vivo*, forming a PCIP-dependent complex, the DNA binding domain of the bait protein will activate transcription of a reporter gene

(e.g., *LacZ*) which is operably linked to a transcriptional regulatory site responsive to the transcription factor. Expression of the reporter gene can be detected and cell colonies

containing the functional transcription factor can be isolated and used to obtain the cloned gene which encodes the protein which interacts with the PCIP protein.

This invention further pertains to novel agents identified by the above-described screening assays. Accordingly, it is within the scope of this invention to further use an agent identified as described herein in an appropriate animal model. For example, an agent identified as described herein (*e.g.*, a PCIP modulating agent, an antisense PCIP nucleic acid molecule, a PCIP-specific antibody, or a PCIP-binding partner) can be used in an animal model to determine the efficacy, toxicity, or side effects of treatment with such an agent. Alternatively, an agent identified as described herein can be used in an animal model to determine the mechanism of action of such an agent. Furthermore, this invention pertains to uses of novel agents identified by the above-described screening assays for treatments, *e.g.*, treatments of a CNS disorder or a cardiovascular disorder, as described herein.

15 B. Detection Assays

Portions or fragments of the cDNA sequences identified herein (and the corresponding complete gene sequences) can be used in numerous ways as polynucleotide reagents. For example, these sequences can be used to: (i) map their respective genes on a chromosome; and, thus, locate gene regions associated with 20 genetic disease; (ii) identify an individual from a minute biological sample (tissue typing); and (iii) aid in forensic identification of a biological sample. These applications are described in the subsections below.

1. Chromosome Mapping

25 Once the sequence (or a portion of the sequence) of a gene has been isolated, this sequence can be used to map the location of the gene on a chromosome. This process is

30 a polynucleotide sequence (i.e., a cDNA molecule) can be used to map the location of the PCIP genes on a chromosome. The mapping of the PCIP sequences to chromosomes is an important first step in correlating these sequences with genes associated with disease.

Briefly, PCIP genes can be mapped to chromosomes by preparing PCR primers (preferably 15-25 bp in length) from the PCIP nucleotide sequences. Computer analysis of the PCIP sequences can be used to predict primers that do not span more than one exon in the genomic DNA, thus complicating the amplification process. These primers 5 can then be used for PCR screening of somatic cell hybrids containing individual human chromosomes. Only those hybrids containing the human gene corresponding to the PCIP sequences will yield an amplified fragment.

Somatic cell hybrids are prepared by fusing somatic cells from different mammals (e.g., human and mouse cells). As hybrids of human and mouse cells grow 10 and divide, they gradually lose human chromosomes in random order, but retain the mouse chromosomes. By using media in which mouse cells cannot grow, because they lack a particular enzyme, but human cells can, the one human chromosome that contains the gene encoding the needed enzyme, will be retained. By using various media, panels of hybrid cell lines can be established. Each cell line in a panel contains either a single 15 human chromosome or a small number of human chromosomes, and a full set of mouse chromosomes, allowing easy mapping of individual genes to specific human chromosomes. (D'Eustachio P. *et al.* (1983) *Science* 220:919-924). Somatic cell hybrids containing only fragments of human chromosomes can also be produced by using human chromosomes with translocations and deletions.

20 PCR mapping of somatic cell hybrids is a rapid procedure for assigning a particular sequence to a particular chromosome. Three or more sequences can be assigned per day using a single thermal cycler. Using the PCIP nucleotide sequences to design oligonucleotide primers, sublocalization can be achieved with panels of fragments from specific chromosomes. Other mapping strategies which can similarly be 25 used to map a PCIP sequence to its chromosome include *in situ* hybridization (described in Fan, Y. *et al.* (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 87:6223-27), pre-screening with

cellular filters

Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) of a DNA sequence to a metaphase 30 chromosomal spread can further be used to provide a precise chromosomal location in one step. Chromosome spreads can be made using cells whose division has been

blocked in metaphase by a chemical such as colcemid that disrupts the mitotic spindle. The chromosomes can be treated briefly with trypsin, and then stained with Giemsa. A pattern of light and dark bands develops on each chromosome, so that the chromosomes can be identified individually. The FISH technique can be used with a DNA sequence 5 as short as 500 or 600 bases. However, clones larger than 1,000 bases have a higher likelihood of binding to a unique chromosomal location with sufficient signal intensity for simple detection. Preferably 1,000 bases, and more preferably 2,000 bases will suffice to get good results at a reasonable amount of time. For a review of this technique, see Verma *et al.*, *Human Chromosomes: A Manual of Basic Techniques* 10 (Pergamon Press, New York 1988).

Reagents for chromosome mapping can be used individually to mark a single chromosome or a single site on that chromosome, or panels of reagents can be used for marking multiple sites and/or multiple chromosomes. Reagents corresponding to noncoding regions of the genes actually are preferred for mapping purposes. Coding 15 sequences are more likely to be conserved within gene families, thus increasing the chance of cross hybridizations during chromosomal mapping.

Once a sequence has been mapped to a precise chromosomal location, the physical position of the sequence on the chromosome can be correlated with genetic map data. (Such data are found, for example, in V. McKusick, *Mendelian Inheritance in 20 Man*, available on-line through Johns Hopkins University Welch Medical Library). The relationship between a gene and a disease, mapped to the same chromosomal region, can then be identified through linkage analysis (co-inheritance of physically adjacent genes), described in, for example, Egeland, J. *et al.* (1987) *Nature*, 325:783-787.

Moreover, differences in the DNA sequences between individuals affected and 25 unaffected with a disease associated with the PCIP gene, can be determined. If a mutation is observed in some or all of the affected individuals but not in any unaffected

30 individual, affected and unaffected individuals generally involves microscopy for structural alterations in the chromosomes, such as deletions or translocations that are visible from chromosome spreads or detectable using PCR based on that DNA sequence.

Ultimately, complete sequencing of genes from several individuals can be performed to confirm the presence of a mutation and to distinguish mutations from polymorphisms.

2. Tissue Typing

5 The PCIP sequences of the present invention can also be used to identify individuals from minute biological samples. The United States military, for example, is considering the use of restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) for identification of its personnel. In this technique, an individual's genomic DNA is digested with one or more restriction enzymes, and probed on a Southern blot to yield 10 unique bands for identification. This method does not suffer from the current limitations of "Dog Tags" which can be lost, switched, or stolen, making positive identification difficult. The sequences of the present invention are useful as additional DNA markers for RFLP (described in U.S. Patent 5,272,057).

15 Furthermore, the sequences of the present invention can be used to provide an alternative technique which determines the actual base-by-base DNA sequence of selected portions of an individual's genome. Thus, the PCIP nucleotide sequences described herein can be used to prepare two PCR primers from the 5' and 3' ends of the sequences. These primers can then be used to amplify an individual's DNA and subsequently sequence it.

20 Panels of corresponding DNA sequences from individuals, prepared in this manner, can provide unique individual identifications, as each individual will have a unique set of such DNA sequences due to allelic differences. The sequences of the present invention can be used to obtain such identification sequences from individuals and from tissue. The PCIP nucleotide sequences of the invention uniquely represent 25 portions of the human genome. Allelic variation occurs to some degree in the coding regions of these sequences, and to a greater degree in the noncoding regions. It is believed that the PCIP sequences described herein can, to some degree, be used as a standard against which DNA from an individual can be compared 30 for identification purposes. Because greater numbers of polymorphisms occur in the noncoding regions, fewer sequences are necessary to differentiate individuals. Non-

coding sequences can comfortably provide positive individual identification with a panel of perhaps 10 to 1,000 primers which each yield a noncoding amplified sequence of 100 bases. If predicted coding sequences are used, a more appropriate number of primers for positive individual identification would be 500-2,000.

5 If a panel of reagents from PCIP nucleotide sequences described herein is used to generate a unique identification database for an individual, those same reagents can later be used to identify tissue from that individual. Using the unique identification database, positive identification of the individual, living or dead, can be made from extremely small tissue samples.

10

3. Use of Partial PCIP Sequences in Forensic Biology

DNA-based identification techniques can also be used in forensic biology. Forensic biology is a scientific field employing genetic typing of biological evidence found at a crime scene as a means for positively identifying, for example, a perpetrator 15 of a crime. To make such an identification, PCR technology can be used to amplify DNA sequences taken from very small biological samples such as tissues, *e.g.*, hair or skin, or body fluids, *e.g.*, blood, saliva, or semen found at a crime scene. The amplified sequence can then be compared to a standard, thereby allowing identification of the origin of the biological sample.

20 The sequences of the present invention can be used to provide polynucleotide reagents, *e.g.*, PCR primers, targeted to specific loci in the human genome, which can enhance the reliability of DNA-based forensic identifications by, for example, providing another "identification marker" (*i.e.* another DNA sequence that is unique to a particular individual). As mentioned above, actual base sequence information can be used for 25 identification as an accurate alternative to patterns formed by restriction enzyme generated fragments. Sequences targeted to noncoding regions are particularly

30 useful for identifying genetic differences and relatedness using this technique. Examples of polynucleotide reagents include the PCIP nucleotide sequences or portions thereof, having a length of at least 20 bases, preferably at least 30 bases.

The PCIP nucleotide sequences described herein can further be used to provide polynucleotide reagents, *e.g.*, labeled or labelable probes which can be used in, for example, an *in situ* hybridization technique, to identify a specific tissue, *e.g.*, brain tissue. This can be very useful in cases where a forensic pathologist is presented with a 5 tissue of unknown origin. Panels of such PCIP probes can be used to identify tissue by species and/or by organ type.

In a similar fashion, these reagents, *e.g.*, PCIP primers or probes can be used to screen tissue culture for contamination (*i.e.* screen for the presence of a mixture of different types of cells in a culture).

10

C. Predictive Medicine:

The present invention also pertains to the field of predictive medicine in which diagnostic assays, prognostic assays, and monitoring clinical trials are used for prognostic (predictive) purposes to thereby treat an individual prophylactically.

15 Accordingly, one aspect of the present invention relates to diagnostic assays for determining PCIP protein and/or nucleic acid expression as well as PCIP activity, in the context of a biological sample (*e.g.*, blood, serum, cells, tissue) to thereby determine whether an individual is afflicted with a disease or disorder, or is at risk of developing a disorder, associated with aberrant PCIP expression or activity. The invention also 20 provides for prognostic (or predictive) assays for determining whether an individual is at risk of developing a disorder associated with PCIP protein, nucleic acid expression or activity. For example, mutations in a PCIP gene can be assayed in a biological sample. Such assays can be used for prognostic or predictive purpose to thereby prophylactically treat an individual prior to the onset of a disorder characterized by or associated with 25 PCIP protein, nucleic acid expression or activity.

Another aspect of the invention pertains to monitoring the influence of agents

which influence PCIP protein and/or nucleic acid expression and/or activity.

PCIP protein and/or nucleic acid expression and/or activity is discussed in the following sections.

1. Diagnostic Assays

An exemplary method for detecting the presence or absence of PCIP protein or nucleic acid in a biological sample involves obtaining a biological sample from a test subject and contacting the biological sample with a compound or an agent capable of detecting PCIP protein or nucleic acid (e.g., mRNA, genomic DNA) that encodes PCIP protein such that the presence of PCIP protein or nucleic acid is detected in the biological sample. A preferred agent for detecting PCIP mRNA or genomic DNA is a labeled nucleic acid probe capable of hybridizing to PCIP mRNA or genomic DNA. The nucleic acid probe can be, for example, a full-length PCIP nucleic acid, such as the nucleic acid of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:69, or SEQ ID NO:71, or the DNA insert of the plasmid deposited with ATCC as Accession Number 98936, 98937, 98938, 98939, 98940, 98941, 98942, 98943, 98944, 98945, 98946, 98947, 98948, 98949, 98950, 98951, 98991, 98993, or 98994, or a portion thereof, such as an oligonucleotide of at least 15, 30, 50, 100, 250 or 500 nucleotides in length and sufficient to specifically hybridize under stringent conditions to PCIP mRNA or genomic DNA. Other suitable probes for use in the diagnostic assays of the invention are described herein.

A preferred agent for detecting PCIP protein is an antibody capable of binding to PCIP protein, preferably an antibody with a detectable label. Antibodies can be polyclonal, or more preferably, monoclonal. An intact antibody, or a fragment thereof (e.g., Fab or F(ab')₂) can be used. The term "labeled", with regard to the probe or antibody, is intended to mean either direct labeling, as well as

indirect labeling of the probe or antibody by reactivity with another reagent that is directly labeled. Examples of indirect labeling include detection of a primary antibody using a fluorescently labeled secondary antibody and end-labeling of a DNA probe with

biotin such that it can be detected with fluorescently labeled streptavidin. The term "biological sample" is intended to include tissues, cells and biological fluids isolated from a subject, as well as tissues, cells and fluids present within a subject. That is, the detection method of the invention can be used to detect PCIP mRNA, protein, or 5 genomic DNA in a biological sample *in vitro* as well as *in vivo*. For example, *in vitro* techniques for detection of PCIP mRNA include Northern hybridizations and *in situ* hybridizations. *In vitro* techniques for detection of PCIP protein include enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), Western blots, immunoprecipitations and immunofluorescence. *In vitro* techniques for detection of PCIP genomic DNA include 10 Southern hybridizations. Furthermore, *in vivo* techniques for detection of PCIP protein include introducing into a subject a labeled anti-PCIP antibody. For example, the antibody can be labeled with a radioactive marker whose presence and location in a subject can be detected by standard imaging techniques.

In one embodiment, the biological sample contains protein molecules from the 15 test subject. Alternatively, the biological sample can contain mRNA molecules from the test subject or genomic DNA molecules from the test subject. A preferred biological sample is a serum sample or cerebrospinal fluid isolated by conventional means from a subject.

In another embodiment, the methods further involve obtaining a control 20 biological sample from a control subject, contacting the control sample with a compound or agent capable of detecting PCIP protein, mRNA, or genomic DNA, such that the presence of PCIP protein, mRNA or genomic DNA is detected in the biological sample, and comparing the presence of PCIP protein, mRNA or genomic DNA in the control sample with the presence of PCIP protein, mRNA or genomic DNA in the test 25 sample.

The invention also encompasses kits for detecting the presence of PCIP in a 30 biological sample. The kit includes means for detecting PCIP protein, mRNA or genomic DNA in a biological sample; means for determining the amount of PCIP in the sample; and means for comparing the amount of PCIP in the sample with a standard. The compound or agent can be packaged in a

suitable container. The kit can further comprise instructions for using the kit to detect PCIP protein or nucleic acid.

2. Prognostic Assays

5 The diagnostic methods described herein can furthermore be utilized to identify subjects having or at risk of developing a disease or disorder associated with aberrant PCIP expression or activity. For example, the assays described herein, such as the preceding diagnostic assays or the following assays, can be utilized to identify a subject having or at risk of developing a disorder associated with a misregulation in PCIP

10 protein activity or nucleic acid expression, such as a neurodegenerative disorder, *e.g.*, Alzheimer's disease, dementias related to Alzheimer's disease (such as Pick's disease), Parkinson's and other Lewy diffuse body diseases, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, epilepsy, spinocerebellar ataxia, and Jakob-Creutzfieldt disease; a psychiatric disorder, *e.g.*, depression, schizophrenic

15 disorders, Korsakoff's psychosis, mania, anxiety disorders, bipolar affective disorders, or phobic disorders; a learning or memory disorder, *e.g.*, amnesia or age-related memory loss; a neurological disorder, *e.g.*, migraine; a pain disorder, *e.g.*, hyperalgesia or pain associated with musculoskeletal disorders; spinal cord injury; stroke; and head trauma; or a cardiovascular disorder, *e.g.*, sinus node dysfunction, angina, heart failure,

20 hypertension, atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, dilated cardiomyopathy, idiopathic cardiomyopathy, myocardial infarction, coronary artery disease, coronary artery spasm, or arrhythmia.

Alternatively, the prognostic assays can be utilized to identify a subject having or at risk for developing a disorder associated with a misregulation in PCIP protein activity

25 or nucleic acid expression, such as a potassium channel associated disorder. Thus, the present invention provides a method for identifying a disease or disorder associated with

aberrant PCIP expression or nucleic acid expression, comprising: (a) providing a test sample; (b) detecting the presence of PCIP protein or nucleic acid in the test sample; (c) detecting the presence of genomic DNA in the test sample; and (d) determining whether a PCIP protein or nucleic acid is detected, wherein the presence of PCIP protein or nucleic acid is diagnostic for a subject having or at risk

30 of developing a disease or disorder associated with aberrant PCIP expression or activity. As used herein, a "test sample" refers to a biological sample obtained from a subject or

interest. For example, a test sample can be a biological fluid (e.g., serum), cell sample, or tissue.

Furthermore, the prognostic assays described herein can be used to determine whether a subject can be administered an agent (e.g., an agonist, antagonist, 5 peptidomimetic, protein, peptide, nucleic acid, small molecule, or other drug candidate) to treat a disease or disorder associated with aberrant PCIP expression or activity. For example, such methods can be used to determine whether a subject can be effectively treated with an agent for a CNS disorder or a cardiovascular disorder. Thus, the present invention provides methods for determining whether a subject can be effectively treated 10 with an agent for a disorder associated with aberrant PCIP expression or activity in which a test sample is obtained and PCIP protein or nucleic acid expression or activity is detected (e.g., wherein the abundance of PCIP protein or nucleic acid expression or activity is diagnostic for a subject that can be administered the agent to treat a disorder associated with aberrant PCIP expression or activity).

15 The methods of the invention can also be used to detect genetic alterations in a PCIP gene, thereby determining if a subject with the altered gene is at risk for a disorder characterized by misregulation in PCIP protein activity or nucleic acid expression, such as a CNS disorder or a cardiovascular disorder. In preferred embodiments, the methods include detecting, in a sample of cells from the subject, the presence or absence of a 20 genetic alteration characterized by at least one of an alteration affecting the integrity of a gene encoding a PCIP-protein, or the mis-expression of the PCIP gene. For example, such genetic alterations can be detected by ascertaining the existence of at least one of 1) a deletion of one or more nucleotides from a PCIP gene; 2) an addition of one or more nucleotides to a PCIP gene; 3) a substitution of one or more nucleotides of a PCIP gene, 25 4) a chromosomal rearrangement of a PCIP gene; 5) an alteration in the level of a messenger RNA transcript of a PCIP gene, 6) aberrant modification of a PCIP gene, such as of the methyl groups on the 5' and 3' ends of the gene, 7) a non-Wild type splicing pattern of a messenger RNA transcript of a PCIP gene, 8) a non-Wild type level of a PCIP-protein, 9) allelic loss of a PCIP gene, and 10) inappropriate post- 30 translational modification of a PCIP-protein. As described herein, there are a large number of assays known in the art which can be used for detecting alterations in a PCIP

gene. A preferred biological sample is a tissue or serum sample isolated by conventional means from a subject.

In certain embodiments, detection of the alteration involves the use of a probe/primer in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5 4,683,195 and 4,683,202), such as anchor PCR or RACE PCR, or, alternatively, in a ligation chain reaction (LCR) (see, e.g., Landegran *et al.* (1988) *Science* 241:1077-1080; and Nakazawa *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:360-364), the latter of which can be particularly useful for detecting point mutations in the PCIP-gene (see Abravaya *et al.* (1995) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 23:675-682). This method can include the steps of 10 collecting a sample of cells from a subject, isolating nucleic acid (e.g., genomic, mRNA or both) from the cells of the sample, contacting the nucleic acid sample with one or more primers which specifically hybridize to a PCIP gene under conditions such that hybridization and amplification of the PCIP-gene (if present) occurs, and detecting the presence or absence of an amplification product, or detecting the size of the 15 amplification product and comparing the length to a control sample. It is anticipated that PCR and/or LCR may be desirable to use as a preliminary amplification step in conjunction with any of the techniques used for detecting mutations described herein.

Alternative amplification methods include: self sustained sequence replication (Guatelli, J.C. *et al.*, (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:1874-1878), transcriptional 20 amplification system (Kwoh, D.Y. *et al.*, (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:1173-1177), Q-Beta Replicase (Lizardi, P.M. *et al.* (1988) *Bio-Technology* 6:1197), or any other nucleic acid amplification method, followed by the detection of the amplified molecules using techniques well known to those of skill in the art. These detection schemes are especially useful for the detection of nucleic acid molecules if such 25 molecules are present in very low numbers.

In an alternative embodiment, mutations in a PCIP gene from a sample cell can be detected by the following method. A sample cell is isolated and the DNA is extracted. The sample and control DNA are digested with one or more restriction endonucleases, and fragment length sizes are determined by gel 30 electrophoresis and compared. Differences in fragment length sizes between sample and control DNA indicates mutations in the sample DNA. Moreover, the use of sequence

specific ribozymes (see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,498,531) can be used to score for the presence of specific mutations by development or loss of a ribozyme cleavage site.

In other embodiments, genetic mutations in PCIP can be identified by

- 5 hybridizing a sample and control nucleic acids, e.g., DNA or RNA, to high density arrays containing hundreds or thousands of oligonucleotides probes (Cronin, M.T. *et al.* (1996) *Human Mutation* 7: 244-255; Kozal, M.J. *et al.* (1996) *Nature Medicine* 2: 753-759). For example, genetic mutations in PCIP can be identified in two dimensional arrays containing light-generated DNA probes as described in Cronin, M.T. *et al. supra.*
- 10 Briefly, a first hybridization array of probes can be used to scan through long stretches of DNA in a sample and control to identify base changes between the sequences by making linear arrays of sequential overlapping probes. This step allows the identification of point mutations. This step is followed by a second hybridization array that allows the characterization of specific mutations by using smaller, specialized probe
- 15 arrays complementary to all variants or mutations detected. Each mutation array is composed of parallel probe sets, one complementary to the wild-type gene and the other complementary to the mutant gene.

In yet another embodiment, any of a variety of sequencing reactions known in the art can be used to directly sequence the PCIP gene and detect mutations by

- 20 comparing the sequence of the sample PCIP with the corresponding wild-type (control) sequence. Examples of sequencing reactions include those based on techniques developed by Maxam and Gilbert ((1977) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 74:560) or Sanger ((1977) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 74:5463). It is also contemplated that any of a variety of automated sequencing procedures can be utilized when performing the
- 25 diagnostic assays ((1995) *Biotechniques* 19:448), including sequencing by mass spectrometry (see, e.g., PCT International Publication No. WO 94/16101; Cohen *et al.* (1996) *Int. Chromosome* 36:127-162; and U.S. Pat. No. 5,539,200).

Other methods for detecting mutations in the PCIP gene include methods in

- 30 which protection from cleavage agents is used to detect mismatched bases in RNA/RNA or RNA/DNA heteroduplexes (Myers *et al.* (1985) *Science* 230:1242). In general, the

art technique of "mismatch cleavage" starts by providing heteroduplexes of formed by hybridizing (labeled) RNA or DNA containing the wild-type PCIP sequence with potentially mutant RNA or DNA obtained from a tissue sample. The double-stranded duplexes are treated with an agent which cleaves single-stranded regions of the duplex 5 such as which will exist due to basepair mismatches between the control and sample strands. For instance, RNA/DNA duplexes can be treated with RNase and DNA/DNA hybrids treated with S1 nuclease to enzymatically digesting the mismatched regions. In other embodiments, either DNA/DNA or RNA/DNA duplexes can be treated with hydroxylamine or osmium tetroxide and with piperidine in order to digest mismatched 10 regions. After digestion of the mismatched regions, the resulting material is then separated by size on denaturing polyacrylamide gels to determine the site of mutation. See, for example, Cotton *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA* 85:4397; Saleeba *et al.* (1992) *Methods Enzymol.* 217:286-295. In a preferred embodiment, the control DNA or RNA can be labeled for detection.

15 In still another embodiment, the mismatch cleavage reaction employs one or more proteins that recognize mismatched base pairs in double-stranded DNA (so called "DNA mismatch repair" enzymes) in defined systems for detecting and mapping point mutations in PCIP cDNAs obtained from samples of cells. For example, the mutY enzyme of *E. coli* cleaves A at G/A mismatches and the thymidine DNA glycosylase 20 from HeLa cells cleaves T at G/T mismatches (Hsu *et al.* (1994) *Carcinogenesis* 15:1657-1662). According to an exemplary embodiment, a probe based on a PCIP sequence, *e.g.*, a wild-type PCIP sequence, is hybridized to a cDNA or other DNA product from a test cell(s). The duplex is treated with a DNA mismatch repair enzyme, and the cleavage products, if any, can be detected from electrophoresis protocols or the 25 like. See, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,459,039.

In other embodiments, alterations in electrophoretic mobility will be used to 30 detect nucleic acid polymorphisms. SSCP assays are used to detect differences in electrophoretic mobility between mutant and wild type nucleic acids (Orita *et al.* (1989) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 86:2766, see also Cotton (1993) *Mutat. Res.* 285:125-144; and Hayashi (1992) *Genet Anal Tech Appl* 9:73-79). Single-stranded DNA fragments of sample and

control PCIP nucleic acids will be denatured and allowed to renature. The secondary structure of single-stranded nucleic acids varies according to sequence, the resulting alteration in electrophoretic mobility enables the detection of even a single base change.

The DNA fragments may be labeled or detected with labeled probes. The sensitivity of

5 the assay may be enhanced by using RNA (rather than DNA), in which the secondary structure is more sensitive to a change in sequence. In a preferred embodiment, the subject method utilizes heteroduplex analysis to separate double stranded heteroduplex molecules on the basis of changes in electrophoretic mobility (Keen *et al.* (1991) *Trends Genet* 7:5).

10 In yet another embodiment the movement of mutant or wild-type fragments in polyacrylamide gels containing a gradient of denaturant is assayed using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) (Myers *et al.* (1985) *Nature* 313:495). When DGGE is used as the method of analysis, DNA will be modified to insure that it does not completely denature, for example by adding a GC clamp of approximately 40 bp of

15 high-melting GC-rich DNA by PCR. In a further embodiment, a temperature gradient is used in place of a denaturing gradient to identify differences in the mobility of control and sample DNA (Rosenbaum and Reissner (1987) *Biophys Chem* 265:12753).

Examples of other techniques for detecting point mutations include, but are not limited to, selective oligonucleotide hybridization, selective amplification, or selective primer extension. For example, oligonucleotide primers may be prepared in which the known mutation is placed centrally and then hybridized to target DNA under conditions which permit hybridization only if a perfect match is found (Saiki *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 324:163); Saiki *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:6230). Such allele specific oligonucleotides are hybridized to PCR amplified target DNA or a number of different mutations when the oligonucleotides are attached to the hybridizing membrane and hybridized with labeled target DNA.

¹⁰ 1D magnification of the 3D model, which is a 1000x1000x1000 grid of 8-bit grayscale

Digonucleotides used as primers for specific amplification may carry the mutation of

30 interest in the center of the molecule (so that amplification depends on differential
 hybridization) (Gibbs *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:2437-2448) or at the extreme 3'

end of one primer where, under appropriate conditions, mismatch can prevent, or reduce polymerase extension (Prossner (1993) *Tibtech* 11:238). In addition it may be desirable to introduce a novel restriction site in the region of the mutation to create cleavage-based detection (Gasparini *et al.* (1992) *Mol. Cell Probes* 6:1). It is anticipated that in certain 5 embodiments amplification may also be performed using Taq ligase for amplification (Barany (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 88:189). In such cases, ligation will occur only if there is a perfect match at the 3' end of the 5' sequence making it possible to detect the presence of a known mutation at a specific site by looking for the presence or absence of amplification.

10 The methods described herein may be performed, for example, by utilizing pre-packaged diagnostic kits comprising at least one probe nucleic acid or antibody reagent described herein, which may be conveniently used, *e.g.*, in clinical settings to diagnose patients exhibiting symptoms or family history of a disease or illness involving a PCIP gene.

15 Furthermore, any cell type or tissue in which PCIP is expressed may be utilized in the prognostic assays described herein.

3. Monitoring of Effects During Clinical Trials

Monitoring the influence of agents (*e.g.*, drugs) on the expression or activity of a 20 PCIP protein (*e.g.*, the modulation of membrane excitability or resting potential) can be applied not only in basic drug screening, but also in clinical trials. For example, the effectiveness of an agent determined by a screening assay as described herein to increase PCIP gene expression, protein levels, or upregulate PCIP activity, can be monitored in clinical trials of subjects exhibiting decreased PCIP gene expression, protein levels, or 25 downregulated PCIP activity. Alternatively, the effectiveness of an agent determined by a screening assay to decrease PCIP gene expression, protein levels, or downregulate PCIP activity can be monitored in clinical trials of subjects exhibiting increased PCIP gene expression, protein levels, or upregulated PCIP activity. In other clinical trials, the expression or activity of a PCIP gene, and preferably, other genes that have been 30 implicated in, for example, a potassium channel associated disorder can be used as a "read out" or markers of the phenotype of a particular cell.

For example, and not by way of limitation, genes, including PCIP, that are modulated in cells by treatment with an agent (e.g., compound, drug or small molecule) which modulates PCIP activity (e.g., identified in a screening assay as described herein) can be identified. Thus, to study the effect of agents on potassium channel associated disorders, for example, in a clinical trial, cells can be isolated and RNA prepared and analyzed for the levels of expression of PCIP and other genes implicated in the potassium channel associated disorder, respectively. The levels of gene expression (e.g., a gene expression pattern) can be quantified by northern blot analysis or RT-PCR, as described herein, or alternatively by measuring the amount of protein produced, by one of the methods as described herein, or by measuring the levels of activity of PCIP or other genes. In this way, the gene expression pattern can serve as a marker, indicative of the physiological response of the cells to the agent. Accordingly, this response state may be determined before, and at various points during treatment of the individual with the agent.

In a preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a method for monitoring the effectiveness of treatment of a subject with an agent (e.g., an agonist, antagonist, peptidomimetic, protein, peptide, nucleic acid, small molecule, or other drug candidate identified by the screening assays described herein) including the steps of (i) obtaining a pre-administration sample from a subject prior to administration of the agent; (ii) detecting the level of expression of a PCIP protein, mRNA, or genomic DNA in the preadministration sample; (iii) obtaining one or more post-administration samples from the subject; (iv) detecting the level of expression or activity of the PCIP protein, mRNA, or genomic DNA in the post-administration samples; (v) comparing the level of expression or activity of the PCIP protein, mRNA, or genomic DNA in the pre-administration sample with the PCIP protein, mRNA, or genomic DNA in the post administration sample or samples; and (vi) altering the administration of the agent to the subject, as necessary, to increase the effectiveness of the agent. It may be desirable to increase the expression or activity of PCIP to a level greater than detected, i.e., to increase the effectiveness of the agent. Alternatively, decreased administration of the agent may be desirable to decrease expression or activity of PCIP to lower levels than detected, i.e., to decrease the effectiveness of the agent. According to such an

embodiment, PCIP expression or activity may be used as an indicator of the effectiveness of an agent, even in the absence of an observable phenotypic response.

D. Methods of Treatment:

5 The present invention provides for both prophylactic and therapeutic methods of treating a subject at risk of (or susceptible to) a disorder or having a disorder associated with aberrant PCIP expression or activity. With regards to both prophylactic and therapeutic methods of treatment, such treatments may be specifically tailored or modified, based on knowledge obtained from the field of pharmacogenomics.

10 "Pharmacogenomics", as used herein, refers to the application of genomics technologies such as gene sequencing, statistical genetics, and gene expression analysis to drugs in clinical development and on the market. More specifically, the term refers the study of how a patient's genes determine his or her response to a drug (e.g., a patient's "drug response phenotype", or "drug response genotype".) Thus, another aspect of the

15 invention provides methods for tailoring an individual's prophylactic or therapeutic treatment with either the PCIP molecules of the present invention or PCIP modulators according to that individual's drug response genotype. Pharmacogenomics allows a clinician or physician to target prophylactic or therapeutic treatments to patients who will most benefit from the treatment and to avoid treatment of patients who will

20 experience toxic drug-related side effects.

1. Prophylactic Methods

In one aspect, the invention provides a method for preventing in a subject, a disease or condition associated with an aberrant PCIP expression or activity, by 25 administering to the subject a PCIP or an agent which modulates PCIP expression or at least one PCIP activity. Subjects at risk for a disease which is caused or contributed to by aberrant PCIP expression or activity may be identified by diagnostic or screening tests. A combination of diagnostic or screening tests and treatment with a modulated PCIP prophylactic agent can occur prior to the manifestation of symptoms characteristic of the 30 PCIP aberrancy, such that a disease or disorder is prevented or, alternatively, delayed in its progression. Depending on the type of PCIP aberrancy, for example, a PCIP, PCIP

agonist or PCIP antagonist agent can be used for treating the subject. The appropriate agent can be determined based on screening assays described herein.

2. Therapeutic Methods

5 Another aspect of the invention pertains to methods of modulating PCIP expression or activity for therapeutic purposes. Accordingly, in an exemplary embodiment, the modulatory method of the invention involves contacting a cell with a PCIP or agent that modulates one or more of the activities of PCIP protein activity associated with the cell. An agent that modulates PCIP protein activity can be an agent

10 as described herein, such as a nucleic acid or a protein, a naturally-occurring target molecule of a PCIP protein (*e.g.*, a PCIP substrate), a PCIP antibody, a PCIP agonist or antagonist, a peptidomimetic of a PCIP agonist or antagonist, or other small molecule. In one embodiment, the agent stimulates one or more PCIP activities. Examples of such stimulatory agents include active PCIP protein and a nucleic acid molecule encoding

15 PCIP that has been introduced into the cell. In another embodiment, the agent inhibits one or more PCIP activities. Examples of such inhibitory agents include antisense PCIP nucleic acid molecules, anti-PCIP antibodies, and PCIP inhibitors. These modulatory methods can be performed *in vitro* (*e.g.*, by culturing the cell with the agent) or, alternatively, *in vivo* (*e.g.*, by administering the agent to a subject). As such, the present

20 invention provides methods of treating an individual afflicted with a disease or disorder characterized by aberrant expression or activity of a PCIP protein or nucleic acid molecule. Examples of such disorders include CNS disorders such as neurodegenerative disorders, *e.g.*, Alzheimer's disease, dementias related to Alzheimer's disease (such as Pick's disease), Parkinson's and other Lewy diffuse body diseases, multiple sclerosis,

25 amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, epilepsy, and Jakob-Creutzfieldt disease; psychiatric disorders, *e.g.*, depression, schizophrenic disorders,

30 disorder, learning, memory, and other cognitive, amnesia or age-related memory loss, neurological disorders, *e.g.*, migraine; pain disorders, *e.g.*, hyperalgesia or pain associated with musculoskeletal disorders; spinal cord injury; stroke; and head trauma; or cardiovascular disorders, *e.g.*, arteriosclerosis, ischemia reperfusion injury, restenosis,

arterial inflammation, vascular wall remodeling, ventricular remodeling, rapid ventricular pacing, coronary microembolism, tachycardia, bradycardia, pressure overload, aortic bending, coronary artery ligation, vascular heart disease, atrial fibrillation, long-QT syndrome, congestive heart failure, sinus node dysfunction, angina,

5 heart failure, hypertension, atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, dilated cardiomyopathy, idiopathic cardiomyopathy, myocardial infarction, coronary artery disease, coronary artery spasm, or arrhythmia. In one embodiment, the method involves administering an agent (e.g., an agent identified by a screening assay described herein), or combination of agents that modulates (e.g., upregulates or downregulates) PCIP expression or activity.

10 In another embodiment, the method involves administering a PCIP protein or nucleic acid molecule as therapy to compensate for reduced or aberrant PCIP expression or activity.

A preferred embodiment of the present invention involves a method for treatment of a PCIP associated disease or disorder which includes the step of administering a 15 therapeutically effective amount of a PCIP antibody to a subject. As defined herein, a therapeutically effective amount of antibody (*i.e.*, an effective dosage) ranges from about 0.001 to 30 mg/kg body weight, preferably about 0.01 to 25 mg/kg body weight, more preferably about 0.1 to 20 mg/kg body weight, and even more preferably about 1 to 10 mg/kg, 2 to 9 mg/kg, 3 to 8 mg/kg, 4 to 7 mg/kg, or 5 to 6 mg/kg body weight. The 20 skilled artisan will appreciate that certain factors may influence the dosage required to effectively treat a subject, including but not limited to the severity of the disease or disorder, previous treatments, the general health and/or age of the subject, and other diseases present. Moreover, treatment of a subject with a therapeutically effective amount of an antibody can include a single treatment or, preferably, can include a series 25 of treatments. In a preferred example, a subject is treated with antibody in the range of between about 0.1 to 20 mg/kg body weight, one time per week for between about 1 to 4 weeks, and even more preferably, about 1 to 2 weeks. It will also be appreciated that the effective dosage of antibody used for treatment may increase or decrease over 30 the course of a particular treatment. Changes in dosage may result from the results of diagnostic assays as described herein.

Stimulation of PCIP activity is desirable in situations in which PCIP is abnormally downregulated and/or in which increased PCIP activity is likely to have a beneficial effect. For example, stimulation of PCIP activity is desirable in situations in which a PCIP is downregulated and/or in which increased PCIP activity is likely to have 5 a beneficial effect. Likewise, inhibition of PCIP activity is desirable in situations in which PCIP is abnormally upregulated and/or in which decreased PCIP activity is likely to have a beneficial effect.

3. Pharmacogenomics

10 The PCIP molecules of the present invention, as well as agents, or modulators which have a stimulatory or inhibitory effect on PCIP activity (e.g., PCIP gene expression) as identified by a screening assay described herein can be administered to individuals to treat (prophylactically or therapeutically) potassium channel associated disorders associated with aberrant PCIP activity (e.g. CNS disorders such as 15 neurodegenerative disorders, e.g., Alzheimer's disease, dementias related to Alzheimer's disease (such as Pick's disease), Parkinson's and other Lewy diffuse body diseases, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, epilepsy, spinocerebellar ataxia, and Jakob-Creutzfieldt disease; psychiatric disorders, e.g., depression, schizophrenic disorders, Korsakoff's psychosis, mania, anxiety 20 disorders, bipolar affective disorders, or phobic disorders; learning or memory disorders, e.g., amnesia or age-related memory loss; neurological disorders, e.g., migraine; pain disorders, e.g., hyperalgesia or pain associated with musculoskeletal disorders; spinal cord injury; stroke; and head trauma; or cardiovascular disorders such as arteriosclerosis, ischemia reperfusion injury, restenosis, arterial inflammation, vascular wall remodeling, 25 ventricular remodeling, rapid ventricular pacing, coronary microembolism, tachycardia, bradycardia, pressure overload, aortic bending, coronary artery ligation, vascular heart disease, and arrhythmia (e.g., atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, atrial flutter, dilated 30 cardiomyopathy, idiopathic cardiomyopathy, myocardial infarction, coronary artery disease, coronary artery spasm, or arrhythmia). In conjunction with such treatment, pharmacogenomics (i.e., the study of the relationship between an individual's genotype

and that individual's response to a foreign compound or drug) may be considered. Differences in metabolism of therapeutics can lead to severe toxicity or therapeutic failure by altering the relation between dose and blood concentration of the pharmacologically active drug. Thus, a physician or clinician may consider applying 5 knowledge obtained in relevant pharmacogenomics studies in determining whether to administer a PCIP molecule or PCIP modulator as well as tailoring the dosage and/or therapeutic regimen of treatment with a PCIP molecule or PCIP modulator.

Pharmacogenomics deals with clinically significant hereditary variations in the response to drugs due to altered drug disposition and abnormal action in affected 10 persons. See, for example, Eichelbaum, M. *et al.* (1996) *Clin. Exp. Pharmacol. Physiol.* 23(10-11) :983-985 and Linder, M.W. *et al.* (1997) *Clin. Chem.* 43(2):254-266. In general, two types of pharmacogenetic conditions can be differentiated. Genetic conditions transmitted as a single factor altering the way drugs act on the body (altered drug action) or genetic conditions transmitted as single factors altering the way the body 15 acts on drugs (altered drug metabolism). These pharmacogenetic conditions can occur either as rare genetic defects or as naturally-occurring polymorphisms. For example, glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency (G6PD) is a common inherited enzymopathy in which the main clinical complication is haemolysis after ingestion of oxidant drugs (anti-malarials, sulfonamides, analgesics, nitrofurans) and consumption of 20 fava beans.

One pharmacogenomics approach to identifying genes that predict drug response, known as "a genome-wide association", relies primarily on a high-resolution map of the human genome consisting of already known gene-related markers (e.g., a "biallelic" gene marker map which consists of 60,000-100,000 polymorphic or variable 25 sites on the human genome, each of which has two variants.) Such a high-resolution genetic map can be compared to a map of the genome of each of a statistically

associated with a particular observed drug response or side effect. A "SNP" is a high resolution map can be generated from a combination of some ten-million known 30 single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in the human genome. As used herein, a "SNP" is a common alteration that occurs in a single nucleotide base in a stretch of

DNA. For example, a SNP may occur once per every 1000 bases of DNA. A SNP may be involved in a disease process, however, the vast majority may not be disease-associated. Given a genetic map based on the occurrence of such SNPs, individuals can be grouped into genetic categories depending on a particular pattern of SNPs in their

5 individual genome. In such a manner, treatment regimens can be tailored to groups of genetically similar individuals, taking into account traits that may be common among such genetically similar individuals.

Alternatively, a method termed the "candidate gene approach", can be utilized to identify genes that predict drug response. According to this method, if a gene that

10 encodes a drugs target is known (e.g., a PCIP protein of the present invention), all common variants of that gene can be fairly easily identified in the population and it can be determined if having one version of the gene versus another is associated with a particular drug response.

As an illustrative embodiment, the activity of drug metabolizing enzymes is a

15 major determinant of both the intensity and duration of drug action. The discovery of genetic polymorphisms of drug metabolizing enzymes (e.g., N-acetyltransferase 2 (NAT 2) and cytochrome P450 enzymes CYP2D6 and CYP2C19) has provided an explanation as to why some patients do not obtain the expected drug effects or show exaggerated drug response and serious toxicity after taking the standard and safe dose of a drug.

20 These polymorphisms are expressed in two phenotypes in the population, the extensive metabolizer (EM) and poor metabolizer (PM). The prevalence of PM is different among different populations. For example, the gene coding for CYP2D6 is highly polymorphic and several mutations have been identified in PM, which all lead to the absence of functional CYP2D6. Poor metabolizers of CYP2D6 and CYP2C19 quite frequently

25 experience exaggerated drug response and side effects when they receive standard doses. If a metabolite is the active therapeutic moiety, PM show no therapeutic response, as

metabolic morphine. The other evidence are the so-called ultra-rapid metabolizers, who do not respond to standard doses. Recently, the molecular basis of ultra-rapid metabolism has been identified to be due to CYP2D6 gene amplification.

Alternatively, a method termed the "gene expression profiling", can be utilized to identify genes that predict drug response. For example, the gene expression of an animal dosed with a drug (e.g., a PCIP molecule or PCIP modulator of the present invention) can give an indication whether gene pathways related to toxicity have been 5 turned on.

Information generated from more than one of the above pharmacogenomics approaches can be used to determine appropriate dosage and treatment regimens for prophylactic or therapeutic treatment an individual. This knowledge, when applied to dosing or drug selection, can avoid adverse reactions or therapeutic failure and thus 10 enhance therapeutic or prophylactic efficiency when treating a subject with a PCIP molecule or PCIP modulator, such as a modulator identified by one of the exemplary screening assays described herein.

This invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not 15 be construed as limiting. The contents of all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application, as well as the Figures and the Sequence Listing are incorporated herein by reference.

EXAMPLES

20 The following materials and methods were used in the Examples.

Strains, plasmids, bait cDNAs, and general microbiological techniques

Basic yeast strains (HF7c, Y187.) bait (pGBT9) and *l*-fish (pACT2) plasmids used in this work were purchased from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA). cDNAs encoding rat 25 Kv4.3, Kv4.2, and Kv1.1, were provided by Wyeth-Ayerst Research (865 Ridge Rd., Monmouth Junction, NJ 08852) Standard yeast media including synthetic complete

194(3-21). Yeast transformations were performed using standard protocols (Gietz *et al.* 30 (1992) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 20:1425; Ito *et al* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 153:163-168). Plasmid

DNAs were isolated from yeast strains by a standard method (Hoffman and Winston (1987) *Gene* 57:267-272).

Bait and Yeast Strain Construction

5 The first 180 amino acids of rKv4.3 (described in Serdio P. *et al.* (1996) *J. Neurophys* 75:2174-2179) were amplified by PCR and cloned in frame into pGBT9 resulting in plasmid pFWA2, (hereinafter "bait"). This bait was transformed into the two-hybrid screening strain HF7c and tested for expression and self-activation. The bait was validated for expression by Western blotting. The rKv4.3 bait did not self-activate
10 in the presence of 10 mM 3-amino-1,2,3-Triazole (3-AT).

Library construction

Rat mid brain tissue was provided by Wyeth-Ayerst Research (Monmouth Junction, NJ). Total cellular RNA was extracted from the tissues using standard
15 techniques (Sambrook, J., Fritsh, E. F., and Maniatis, T. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd. ed.*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, (1989)). mRNA was prepared using a Poly-A Spin mRNA Isolation Kit from New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA). cDNA from the mRNA sample was synthesized using a cDNA Synthesis Kit from Stratagene (La
20 Jolla, CA) and ligated into pACT2's EcoRI and XhoI sites, giving rise to a two-hybrid library.

Two-Hybrid Screening

Two-hybrid screens were carried out essentially as described in Bartel, P. *et al.*
25 (1993) "Using the Two-Hybrid System to Detect Polypeptide-Polypeptide Interactions" in *Cellular Interactions in Development: A Practical Approach*, Hartley, D.A. ed. Oxford

30 All yeast two-hybrid screening assays were performed essentially as previously described (Brill *et al.* (1994) *Mol. Biol. Cell.* 5:297-312). Clones that were positive for both reporter gene activity (His and beta-galactosidase) were scored and plasmids were isolated from yeast, transformed into *E. coli* strain KC8, DNA

plasmids were purified and the resulting plasmids were sequenced by conventional methods (Sanger F. *et al.* (1977) *PNAS*, 74: 5463-67).

Specificity test

5 Positive interactor clones were subjected to a binding specificity test where they were exposed to a panel of related and unrelated baits by a mating scheme previously described (Finley R.L. Jr. *et al.* (1994) *PNAS*, 91(26):12980-12984). Briefly, positive fish plasmids were transformed into Y187 and the panel of baits were transformed into HF7c. Transformed fish and bait cells were streaked out as stripes on selective medium 10 plates, mated on YPAD plates, and tested for reporter gene activity.

Analysis

PCIP nuleotides were analyzed for nucleic acid hits by the BLASTN 1.4.8MP program (Altschul *et al.* (1990) Basic Local Alignment Search Tool. *J. Mol. Biol.* 215: 15 403-410). PCIP proteins were analyzed for polypeptide hits by the BLASTP 1.4.9MP program.

EXAMPLE 1: IDENTIFICATION OF RAT PCIP cDNAs

The Kv4.3 gene coding sequence (coding for the first 180 amino acids) was 20 amplified by PCR and cloned into pGBT9 creating a GAL4 DNA-binding domain-Kv4.3(1-180) gene fusion (plasmid pFWA2). HF7c was transformed with this construct. The resulting strain grew on synthetic complete medium lacking L-tryptophan but not on synthetic complete medium lacking L-tryptophan and L-histidine in the presence of 10mM 3-AT demonstrating that the {GAL4 DNA-binding domain}-{25} {vKv4.3(1-180)} gene fusion does not have intrinsic transcriptional activation activity higher than the threshhold allowed by 10mM 3-AT .

introduced into the yeast two-hybrid screening strain HF7c described above. HF7c was 30 then transformed with the rat mid brain two-hybrid library. Approximately six million transformants were obtained and plated in selection medium. Colonies that grew in the

selection medium and expressed the beta-galactosidase reporter gene were further characterized and subjected to retransformation and specificity assays. The retransformation and specificity tests yielded three PCIP clones (rat 1v, 8t, and 9qm) that were able to bind to the Kv4.3 polypeptide.

5 The full length sequences for the rat 1v gene, and partial sequences for 8t and 9q
genes were derived as follows. The partial rat PCIP sequences were used to prepare
probes, which were then used to screen, for example, rat mid brain cDNA libraries.
Positive clones were identified, amplified and sequenced using standard techniques, to
obtain the full length sequence. Additionally, a rapid amplification of the existing rat
10 PCIP cDNA ends (using for example, 5' RACE, by Gibco, BRL) was used to complete
the 5' end of the transcript.

EXAMPLE 2: IDENTIFICATION OF HUMAN 1v cDNA

To obtain the human 1v nucleic acid molecule, a cDNA library made from a human hippocampus (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) was screened under low stringency conditions as follows: Prehybridization for 4 hours at 42°C in Clontech Express Hyb solution, followed by overnight hybridization at 42°C. The probe used was a PCR-generated fragment including nucleotides 49-711 of the rat sequence labeled with ^{32}P dCTP. The filters were washed 6 times in 2XSSC/0.1% SDS at 55°C. The same conditions were used for secondary screening of the positive isolates. Clones thus obtained were sequenced using an ABI automated DNA Sequencing system, and compared to the rat sequences shown in SEQ ID NO:3 as well as to known sequences from the GenBank database. The largest clone from the library screen was subsequently subcloned into pBS-KS+ (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) for sequence verification. The 515 base pair clone was determined to represent the human homolog of the 1v gene, encompassing 211 base pairs of 5' UTR and a 304 base pair coding region. To generate

EXAMPLE 3: ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF 1V SPLICE VARIANTS

The mouse 1v shown in SEQ ID NO:5 and the rat 1vl splice variant shown in SEQ ID NO:7 was isolated using a two-hybrid assay as described in Example 1. The 5 mouse 1vl splice variant shown in SEQ ID NO: 7 was isolated by screening a mouse brain cDNA library, and the rat 1vn splice variant shown in SEQ ID NO:11 was isolated by BLAST searching.

EXAMPLE 4: ISOLATION AND IDENTIFICATION OF 9Q AND OTHER 10 PCIPs

Rat 9ql (SEQ ID NO: 15) was isolated by database mining, rat 9qm (SEQ ID NO: 21) was isolated by a two-hybrid assay, and rat 9qc (SEQ ID NO:27) was identified by database mining. Human 9ql (SEQ ID NO: 13), and human 9qs (SEQ ID NO: 23) were identified as described in Example 2. Mouse 9ql (SEQ ID NO:17), 15 monkey 9qs (SEQ ID NO:25), human p193 (SEQ ID NO:39), rat p19 (SEQ ID NO:33), and mouse p19 (SEQ ID NO:35) were identified by database mining. Rat 8t (SEQ ID NO:29) was identified using a two-hybrid assay. The sequence of W28559 (SEQ ID NO:37) was identified by database mining and sequencing of the identified EST with Genbank Accession Number AI352454. The protein sequence was found to contain a 20 41 amino acid region with strong homology to 1v, 9ql, and p19 (see alignment in Figure 25). However, downstream of this homologous region the sequence diverges from that of the PCIP family. This sequence could represent a gene which possesses a 41 amino acid domain with homology to a similar domain found in the PCIP family members.

The human genomic 9q sequence (SEQ ID NOs:46 and 47) was isolated by 25 screening a BAC genomic DNA library (Research Genetics) using primers which were designed based on the sequence of the human 9qm cDNA. Two positive clones were

EXAMPLE 5: EXPRESSION OF 1V, 8T, AND 9Q mRNA IN RAT TISSUES

Rat and mouse multiple tissue Northern blots (Clontech) were probed with a [³²P]-labeled cDNA probe directed at the 5'-untranslated and 5'- coding region of the 5 rat 1v sequence (nucleotides 35-124; SEQ ID NO:3) (this probe is specific for rat 1v and rat 1vl), the 5' coding region of the 8t sequence (nucleotides 1-88; SEQ ID NO:29) (this probe is specific for 8t), or the 5' end of the rat 9qm sequence (nucleotides 1-195; SEQ ID NO:21) (this probe is specific for all 9q isoforms, besides 8t). Blots were hybridized using standard techniques. Northern blots hybridized with the rat 1v probe revealed a 10 single band at 2.3kb only in the lane containing brain RNA, suggesting that 1v expression is brain specific. Northern blots probed with the rat 8t probe revealed a major band at 2.4kb. The rat 8t band was most intense in the lane containing heart RNA and there was also a weaker band in the lane containing brain RNA. Northern blots hybridized with the 9q cDNA probe revealed a major band at 2.5kb and a minor band at 15 over 4kb with predominant expression in brain and heart. The minor band may represent incompletely spliced or processed 9q mRNA. The results from the northern blots further indicated that p19 is expressed predominantly in the heart.

EXAMPLE 6: EXPRESSION OF 1V, 8T, AND 9Q IN BRAIN

20 Expression of the rat 1v and 8t/9q genes in the brain was examined by *in situ*
hybridization histochemistry (ISHH) using [35 S]-labeled cRNA probes and a
hybridization procedure identical to that described in Rhodes *et al.* (1996) J. Neurosci.,
16:4846-4860. Templates for preparing the cRNA probes were generated by standard
PCR methods. Briefly, oligonucleotide primers were designed to amplify a fragment of
25 3'- or 5'-untranslated region of the target cDNA and in addition, add the promoter
recognition sequences for T7 and T3 polymerase. Thus, to generate a 300 nucleotide

סְנָאָתָן

2'-TAA TACGGACTCACTAAGGGACTGGCCATCCCTGCTCTCAG-3' (17, forward,

30 sense; SEQ ID NO:42)

5-ATTAACCCTCACTAAAGGGACACTACTGTTAAGCTCAAG-3 (T3, reverse, antisense; SEQ ID NO:43). The underlined bases correspond to the T7 and T3 promoter sequences. To generate a probe directed at a 325 bp region of 3'-untranslated sequence shared by the 8t and 9q mRNAs, the following primers were used:

5 5-TAATACGACTCACTATAGGGCACCTCCCCTCCGGCTGTT-3 (T7, forward, sense; SEQ ID NO:44)
5-ATTAACCCTCACTAAAGGGAGAGCAGCAGCATGGCAGGGT-3 (T3, reverse, antisense; SEQ ID NO:45).

Autoradiograms of rat brain tissue sections processed for ISHH localization of 1v or 8t/9q mRNA expression revealed that 1v mRNA is expressed widely in brain in a pattern consistent with labeling of neurons as opposed to glial or endothelial cells. 1v mRNA is highly expressed in cortical, hippocampal, and striatal interneurons, the reticular nucleus of the thalamus, the medial habenula, and in cerebellar granule cells. 1v mRNA is expressed at moderate levels in midbrain nuclei including the substantia nigra and superior colliculus, in several other thalamic nuclei, and in the medial septal and diagonal band nuclei of the basal forebrain.

Because the probe used to analyze the expression of 8t and 9q hybridizes to a region of the 3-untranslated region that is identical in the 8t and 9q mRNAs, this probe generates a composite image that reveals that 8t/9q mRNA is expressed widely in brain in a pattern that partly overlaps with that for 1v as described above. However, 8t/9q mRNA is highly expressed in the striatum, hippocampal formation, cerebellar granule cells, and neocortex. 8t/9q mRNA is expressed at moderate levels in the midbrain, thalamus, and brainstem. In many of these areas, 8t/9q mRNA appears to be concentrated in interneurons in addition to principal cells, and in all regions 8t/9q expression appears to be concentrated in neurons as opposed to glial cells.

Single- and double-label immunohistochemistry revealed that the PCIP and Kv4 mRNA are coexpressed in hippocampal granule cells, while complex septal interneurons in the somata and dendrites of hippocampal granule and pyramidal cells, neurons in the medial habenular nucleus and in cerebellar basket cells, while 1v colocalized with Kv4.3 in layer II neurons of posterior cingulate cortex, hippocampal interneurons, and in a

subset of cerebellar granule cells. Immunoprecipitation analyses indicated that 1v and 9qm are coassociated with Kv4 α -subunits in rat brain membranes.

**EXAMPLE 7: CO-ASSOCIATION OF PCIPs AND Kv4 CHANNELS
5 IN COS AND CHO CELLS**

COS1 and CHO cells were transiently transfected with individual PCIPs (KChIP1, KChIP2, KChIP3) alone or together with Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 using the lipofectamine plus procedure essentially as described by the manufacturer (Boehringer Mannheim). Forty-eight hours after the transfection, cells were washed, fixed, and 10 processed for immunofluorescent visualization as described previously (Bekele-Arcuri *et al.* (1996) *Neuropharmacology*, 35:851-865). Affinity-purified rabbit polyclonal or mouse monoclonal antibodies to the Kv4 channel or the PCIP protein were used for immunofluorescent detection of the target proteins.

When expressed alone, the PCIPs were diffusely distributed throughout the 15 cytoplasm of COS-1 and CHO cells, as would be expected for cytoplasmic proteins. In contrast, when expressed alone, the Kv4.2 and Kv4.3 polypeptides were concentrated within the perinuclear ER and Golgi compartments, with some immunoreactivity concentrated in the outer margins of the cell. When the PCIPs were coexpressed with Kv4 α -subunits, the characteristic diffuse PCIP distribution changed dramatically, such 20 that the PCIPs precisely colocalized with the Kv4 α -subunits. This redistribution of the PCIPs did not occur when they were coexpressed with the Kv1.4 α -subunit, indicating that altered PCIP localization is not a consequence of overexpression and that these PCIPs associate specifically with Kv4-family α -subunits.

To verify that the PCIP and Kv4 polypeptides are tightly associated and not 25 simply colocalized in co-transfected cells, reciprocal immunoprecipitation analyses were performed using the PCIP and channel-specific antibodies described above. All three

30 polypeptides coassociated with Kv4 α -subunits in cotransfected cells, as evidenced by the ability of anti-Kv4.2 and anti-Kv4.3 antibodies to immunoprecipitate the KChIP1, KChIP2, and KChIP3 proteins from lysates prepared from cotransfected cells, and by the ability of anti-PCIP antibodies to immunoprecipitate Kv4.2 and Kv4.3

α -subunits from these same lysates. The cells were lysed in buffer containing detergent and protease inhibitors, and prepared for immunoprecipitation reactions essentially as described previously (Nakahira *et al.* (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.*, 271:7084-7089).

Immunoprecipitations were performed as described in Nakahira *et al.* (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.*, 271:7084-7089 and in Harlow E. and Lane, D., *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, c1988. The products resulting from the immunoprecipitation were size fractionated by SDS-PAGE and transferred to nitrocellulose filters using standard procedures.

To confirm that the cytoplasmic N-terminus of Kv4 channels is sufficient for the interaction with the PCIPs KChIP1 or KChIP2 were co-expressed with a Kv4.3 mutant (Kv4.3 Δ C) that lacks the entire 219 amino acid cytoplasmic C-terminal tail. In transiently transfected COS-1 cells, the Kv4.3 Δ C mutant was extensively trapped within the perinuclear ER and Golgi: little or no staining was observed at the outer margins of the cell. Nonetheless, KChIP1 and KChIP2 precisely colocalized with Kv4.3 Δ C in cotransfected cells, and moreover, Kv4.3 Δ C was efficiently coimmunoprecipitated by PCIP antibodies, indicating that the interaction of these PCIPs with Kv4 α -subunits does not require the cytoplasmic C-terminus of the channel.

**EXAMPLE 8: CO-ASSOCIATION OF PCIPs AND Kv4 CHANNELS IN
20 NATIVE TISSUES**

To determine whether PCIPs colocalize and co-associate with Kv4 subunits in native tissues, Kv4- and PCIP-specific antibodies were used for single and double-label immunohistochemical analyses and for reciprocal coimmunoprecipitation analyses of rat brain membranes. Immunohistochemical staining of rat brain sections indicated that KChIP1 and KChIP2 colocalize with Kv4.2 and Kv4.3 in a region and cell type-specific manner. For example, KChIP1 colocalized with Kv4.3 in hippocampal interneurons, cerebellar Purkinje cells, and cerebellar glomeruli, a specialized synaptic arrangement between the dendrites of cerebellar basket and golgi cells and mossy fiber terminals. KChIP2 colocalized with Kv4.3 and Kv4.2 in the dendrites of granule cells in the dentate gyrus, in the apical and basal dendrites of hippocampal and neocortical

pyramidal cells, and in several subcortical structures including the striatum and superior colliculus. Co-immunoprecipitation analyses performed using synaptic membranes prepared from whole rat brain revealed that the PCIPs (KChIPs 1, 2, and 3) are tightly associated with Kv4.2 and Kv4.3 in brain K⁺ channel complexes. Anti-PCIP antibodies 5 immunoprecipitated Kv4.2 and Kv4.3 from brain membranes, and anti-Kv4.2 and Kv4.3 antibodies immunoprecipitated the PCIPs. None of the PCIP polypeptides were immunoprecipitated by anti-Kv2.1 antibodies, indicating that the association of these PCIPs with brain Kv channels may be specific for Kv4 α -subunits. Taken together, these anatomical and biochemical analyses indicate that these PCIPs are integral 10 components of native Kv4 channel complexes.

EXAMPLE 9: PCIPs ARE CACIUM BINDING PROTEINS

To determine whether KChIPs 1, 2, and 3 bind Ca²⁺, GST-fusion proteins were generated for each PCIP and the ability of the GST-PCIP proteins, as well as the 15 recombinant PCIP polypeptides enzymatically cleaved from GST, to bind ⁴⁵Ca²⁺ was examined using a filter overlay assay (described in, for example, Kobayashi *et al.* (1993) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 189(1):511-7). All three PCIP polypeptides, but not an unrelated GST-fusion protein, display strong ⁴⁵Ca²⁺ binding in this assay. Moreover, all three PCIP polypeptides display a Ca²⁺-dependent mobility shift on SDS-PAGE, 20 indicating that like the other members of this family, KChIPs 1, 2 and 3 are in fact Ca²⁺-binding proteins (Kobuyashi *et al.* (1993) *supra*; Buxbaum *et al.* Nef (1996). Neuron-specific calcium sensors (the NCS-1 subfamily). In: Celio MR (ed) Guidebook to the calcium-binding proteins. Oxford University Press, New York, pp94-98; Buxbaum J.D., *et al.* (1998) *Nature Med.* 4(10):1177-81.

EXAMPLE 10: ELECTROPHYSIOLOGICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF PCIPs

Because PCIPs, *e.g.*, KChIP1 (1v), KChIP2 (9ql), and KChIP3 (p19), colocalize and coassociate with Kv4 α -subunits in brain, another critical question was to determine whether these PCIPs alter the conductance properties of Kv4 channels. To address this issue, Kv4.2 and Kv4.3 were expressed alone and in combination with individual PCIPs. CHO cells were transiently-transfected with cDNA using the DOTAP lipofection method as described by the manufacturer (Boehringer Mannheim, Inc.). Transfected cells were identified by cotransfected enhanced GFP along with the genes of interest and subsequently determining if the cells contained green GFP fluorescence. Currents in CHO cells were measured using the patch-clamp technique (Hamill *et al.* 1981. *Pfluegers Arch.* 391: 85-100).

Transient transfection of the rat Kv4.2 α -subunit in CHO cells resulted in expression of a typical A-type K⁺ conductance. Coexpression of Kv4.2 with KChIP1 revealed several dramatic effects of KChIP1 on the channel (Figure 41 and Table 1). First, the amplitude of the Kv4.2 current increased approximately 7.5 fold in the presence of KChIP1 (amplitude of Kv4.2 alone = 0.60 +/- 0.096 nA/cell; Kv4.2 + KChIP1 = 4.5 +/- 0.55 nA/cell). When converted into current density by correcting for cell capacitance, a measure of cell surface membrane area, the Kv4.2 current density increased 12 fold with coexpression of KChIP1 (Kv4.2 alone = 25.5 +/- 3.2 pA/pF; Kv4.2 + KChIP1 = 306.9 +/- 57.9 pA/pF), indicating that KChIPs promote and/or stabilize Kv4.2 surface expression. Together with this increase in current density, a dramatic leftward shift in the threshold for activation of Kv4.2 currents was observed in cells expressing Kv4.2 and KChIP1 (activation V_{1/2} for Kv4.2 alone = 20.8 +/- 7.0 mV, Kv4.2 + KChIP1 = -12.1 +/- 1.4 mV). Finally, the kinetics of Kv4.2 inactivation slowed considerably when Kv4.2 was coexpressed with KChIP1 (inactivation time constant of

recovered from inactivation much more rapidly in cells expressing both Kv4.2 and KChIP1 (recovery tau = 53.6 +/- 7.6 ms) versus cells expressing Kv4.2 alone (recovery 30 tau = 272.2 +/- 26.1 ms).

KChIPs1, 2 and 3 have distinct N-termini but share considerable amino acid identity within the C-terminal "core" domain. Despite their distinct N-termini, the effects of KChIP2 and KChIP3 on Kv4.2 current density and kinetics were strikingly similar to those produced by KChIP1 (Table1). Thus to confirm that the conserved C-terminal core domain, which contains all three EF-hands, is sufficient to modulate Kv4 current density and kinetics, N-terminal truncation mutants of KChIP1 and KChIP2 were prepared. The KChIP1 Δ N2-31 and KChIP2 Δ N2-67 mutants truncated KChIP1 and KChIP2, respectively, to the C-terminal 185 amino acid core sequence.

Coexpression of KChIP1 Δ N2-31 or KChIP2 Δ N2-67 with Kv4.2 in CHO cells produced changes in Kv4.2 current density and kinetics that were indistinguishable from the effects produced by full-length KChIP1 or KChIP2 (Table1).

To investigate whether the modulatory effects of these KChIPs are specific for Kv4 channels, KChIP1 was coexpressed with Kv1.4 and Kv2.1 in Xenopus oocytes. Xenopus oocytes were injected with 1-3 ng/oocyte of cRNA which was prepared using standard in vitro transcription techniques (Sambrook *et al.* 1989. Molecular Cloning: a laboratory manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press). Currents in oocytes were measured with a two-electrode voltage clamp. KChIP1 did not appear to have any effect on Kv1.4 or Kv2.1 currents (Table2), indicating that these functional effects may be specific for Kv4 channels. As a final control for the KChIP effects and to verify that the KChIPs' effects on Kv4 currents are independent of expression system, the above kinetic analyses were repeated after expressing Kv4.3 and KChIP mRNAs in Xenopus oocytes. The effects KChIP1 on for Kv4.3 in the oocyte system were strikingly similar to those on Kv4.2 in CHO cells (Table1).

Since these KChIPs bind Ca²⁺, another important question is to determine whether the effects of KChIP1 on Kv4.2 currents are Ca²⁺-dependent. This question was addressed indirectly by introducing point mutations within each of KChIP1's EF-hands (D₁₀₉ to A, G₁₀₄ to A, D₁₃₅ to A, and G₁₄₀ to A) and the other one has point mutations in all three EF-hands (D₁₀₉ to A, G₁₀₄ to A, D₁₃₅ to A, G₁₄₀ to A, D₁₈₃ to A, and G₁₈₈ to A). These mutations substituted alanine for the two most highly conserved amino acids within the EF-hand consensus (Lingle, S. and Larsen, S. (1995) Determinants that govern high-

- 130 -

affinity Calcium binding. In Means, S. (Ed.)Advances in second messenger and phosphoprotein research. New York, Ravens Press., 30:89-150). Coexpression of this KChIP1 triple EF-hand mutant with Kv4.2 or Kv4.3 in COS cells indicated that this mutant colocalizes and is efficiently coimmunoprecipitated with Kv4 α -subunits in

5 COS-1 cells. However, these EF-hand point mutations completely eliminated the effects of KChIP1 on Kv4.2 kinetics (Table1). Taken together, these results indicate that the binding interaction between KChIP1 and Kv4.2 is Ca^{2+} independent, while modulation of Kv4.2 kinetics by KChIP1 is either Ca^{2+} -dependent or sensitive to structural changes induced by point mutations within the EF-hand domains.

10

TABLE 1

Functional effect of KchIPs on Kv4 channels

| Current Parameter | rKv4.2 - vector | rKv4.2 - KchIP1 ΔN2-31 | rKv4.2 + KchIP1 | rKv4.2 - KchIP2 | rKv4.2 + KchIP2 ΔN2-67 | rKv4.2 + KchIP3 | rKv4.3 | rKv4.3 - KchIP1 |
|--|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Peak Current (nA/cell at 50 MV) | 0.60* | 4.5* | 6.0* | 3.3* | 5.8* | 3.5* | 7.7 μ A | 18.1 μ A* |
| Peak Current Density (pA/pF at 50 mV) | 25.5 | 306.9* | 407.2* | 196.6* | 202.6* | 161.7* | --- | --- |
| Inactivation time constant (ms. at 50 mV) | 28.2 | 104.1 | 129.2 | 95.1* | 109.5* | 67.2* | 56.3 | 135.0 |
| Recovery from Inactivation Time | 272.2 | 53.6* | 98.1* | 49.5* | 36.1* | 126.1* | 327.0 | 34.5* |

DISCUSSION

* Significantly different from control.

TABLE 2

Functional effects of KChIPs on other Kv channels

| Current Parameter | Oocytes | | Oocytes | |
|--|-----------|----------------|-------------|----------------|
| | HKv1.4 | hKv1.4 + 1v | HKv2.1 | HKv2.1 + 1v |
| Peak Current | 8.3 | 6.5 | 3.7 | 2.9 |
| (μ A/cell at 50 mV) | ± 2.0 | ± 0.64 | ± 0.48 | ± 0.37 |
| Inactivation time constant | 53.2 | 58.2 | 1.9 s | 1.7 s |
| (ms, at 50 mV) | ± 2.8 | ± 6.6 | ± 0.079 | 0.078 |
| Recovery from Inactivation time constant (sec, at -80 mV) | 1.9 | 1.6 | 7.6 | 7.7 |
| Activation $V_{1/2}$ (mV) | -21.0 | -20.9 | 12.0 | 12.4 |
| Steady-state Inactivation $V_{1/2}$ (mV) | -48.1 | -47.5 | -25.3 | -23.9 |

5 EXAMPLE 11: EFFECTS OF KChIP1 ON SURFACE EXPRESSION OF KV4- α SUBUNITS IN COS-1 CELLS

To examine the ability of KChIP1 to enhance the surface expression of Kv4 channels, the ability of KChIP1 to promote the formation of surface co-clusters of Kv4 channels and PSD-95 was monitored. PSD-95 is used to facilitate the visualization of the complex.

To facilitate the interaction between Kv4.3 and PSD-95, a chimeric Kv4.3 subunit (Kv4.3ch) was generated in which the C-terminal 10 amino acids from rKv1.4

(SNAKAVETDV, SEQ ID NO:73) were appended to the C-terminus of Kv4.3. The C-terminal 10 amino acids from rKv1.4 were used because they associate with PSD-95 and confer the ability to associate with PSD-95 to the Kv4.3 protein when fused to the Kv4.3 C-terminus. Expression of Kv4.3ch in COS-1 cells revealed that the Kv4.3ch

5 polypeptide was trapped in the perinuclear cytoplasm, with minimal detectable Kv4.3ch immunoreactivity at the outer margins of the cell. When Kv4.3ch was co-expressed with PSD-95, PSD-95 became trapped in the perinuclear cytoplasm and co-localized with Kv4.3ch. However, when KChIP1 was co-expressed with Kv4.3ch and PSD-95, large plaque-like surface co-clusters of Kv4.3ch, KChIP1 and PSD-95 were observed.

10 Triple-label immunofluorescence confirmed that these surface clusters contain all three polypeptides, and reciprocal co-immunoprecipitation analyses indicated that the three polypeptides are co-associated in these surface clusters. Control experiments indicated that KChIP1 does not interact with PSD-95 alone, and does not co-localize with Kv1.4 and PSD-95 in surface clusters. Taken together, these data indicate that KChIP1 may

15 promote the transit of the Kv4.3 subunits to the cell surface.

EXAMPLE 12: CHARACTERIZATION OF THE PCIP PROTEINS

In this example, the amino acid sequences of the PCIP proteins were compared to amino acid sequences of known proteins and various motifs were identified.

20 The 1v polypeptide, the amino acid sequence of which is shown in SEQ ID NO:3 is a novel polypeptide which includes 216 amino acid residues. Domains that are putatively involved in calcium binding (Linse, S. and Forsen, S. (1995) *Advances in Second Messenger and Phosphoprotein Research* 30, Chapter 3, p89-151, edited by Means, AR., Raven Press, Ltd., New York), were identified by sequence alignment (see

25 Figure 21).

The 8t polypeptide, the amino acid sequence of which is shown in SEQ ID NO:204 is a novel polypeptide which includes 186 amino acid residues. Domains that are putatively involved in calcium binding (Linse, S. and Forsen, S. (1995) *Advances in Second Messenger and Phosphoprotein Research* 30, Chapter 3, p89-151, edited by Means, AR., Raven Press, Ltd., New York), were identified by sequence alignment (see Figure 21).

The 9q polypeptide is a novel polypeptide which includes calcium binding domains that are putatively involved in calcium binding (Linse, S. and Forsen, S. (1995) *Advances in Second Messenger and Phosphoprotein Research* 30, Chapter 3, p89-151, edited by Means, AR., Raven Press, Ltd., New York (see Figure 21).

5 The p19 polypeptide is a novel polypeptide which includes calcium binding domains that are putatively involved in calcium binding (Linse, S. and Forsen, S. (1995) *Advances in Second Messenger and Phosphoprotein Research* 30, Chapter 3, p89-151, edited by Means, AR., Raven Press, Ltd., New York (see Figure 21).

A BLASTN 2.0.7 search (Altschul *et al.* (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403) of the 10 nucleotide sequence of rat 1vl revealed that the rat 1vl is similar to the rat cDNA clone RMUAH89 (Accession Number AA849706). The rat 1vl nucleic acid molecule is 98% identical to the rat cDNA clone RMUAH89 (Accession Number AA849706) over nucleotides 1063 to 1488.

A BLASTN 2.0.7 search (Altschul *et al.* (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403) of the 15 nucleotide sequence of human 9ql revealed that the human 9ql is similar to the human cDNA clone 1309405 (Accession Number AA757119). The human 9ql nucleic acid molecule is 98% identical to the human cDNA clone 1309405 (Accession Number AA757119) over nucleotides 937 to 1405.

A BLASTN 2.0.7 search (Altschul *et al.* (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403) of the 20 nucleotide sequence of mouse P19 revealed that the mouse P19 is similar to the *Mus musculus* cDNA clone MNCb-7005 (Accession Number AU035979). The mouse P19 nucleic acid molecule is 98% identical to the *Mus musculus* cDNA clone MNCb-7005 (Accession Number AU035979) over nucleotides 1 to 583.

25 **EXAMPLE 13: EXPRESSION OF RECOMBINANT PCIP PROTEINS
IN BACTERIAL CELLS**

The GST fusion polypeptide consisting of the GST and the PCIP polypeptide is characterized. Specifically, PCIP is fused to GST and this fusion polypeptide is expressed in *E. coli*, e.g., strain BI21. Expression of the GST-PCIP fusion protein in BI21 is induced with IPTG. The recombinant fusion polypeptide is purified from crude

bacterial lysates of the induced B121 strain by affinity chromatography on glutathione beads. Using polyacrylamide gel electrophoretic analysis of the polypeptide purified from the bacterial lysates, the molecular weight of the resultant fusion polypeptide is determined.

5 Rat 1v and 9ql were cloned into pGEX-6p-2 (Pharmacia). The resulting recombinant fusion proteins were expressed in *E. coli* cells and purified following art known methods (described in, for example, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, eds. Ausubel *et al.* John Wiley & Sons: 1992). The identities of the purified proteins were verified by western blot analysis using antibodies raised against peptide epitopes of
10 rat 1v and 9ql.

EXAMPLE 14: EXPRESSION OF RECOMBINANT PCIP PROTEINS IN COS CELLS

To express the PCIP gene in COS cells, the pcDNA/Amp vector by Invitrogen
15 Corporation (San Diego, CA) is used. This vector contains an SV40 origin of replication, an ampicillin resistance gene, an *E. coli* replication origin, a CMV promoter followed by a polylinker region, and an SV40 intron and polyadenylation site. A DNA fragment encoding the entire PCIP protein and an HA tag (Wilson *et al.* (1984) *Cell* 37:767) or a FLAG tag fused in-frame to its 3' end of the fragment is cloned into the
20 polylinker region of the vector, thereby placing the expression of the recombinant protein under the control of the CMV promoter.

To construct the plasmid, the PCIP DNA sequence is amplified by PCR using two primers. The 5' primer contains the restriction site of interest followed by approximately twenty nucleotides of the PCIP coding sequence starting from the
25 initiation codon; the 3' end sequence contains complementary sequences to the other restriction site of interest, a translation stop codon, the HA tag or FLAG tag and the last

30 pcDNA/Amp vector are digested with the appropriate restriction enzymes and the vector is dephosphorylated using the CIAP enzyme (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA). Preferably the two restriction sites chosen are different so that the PCIP gene is inserted in the correct orientation. The ligation mixture is transformed into *E. coli* cells

(strains HB101, DH5a, SURE, available from Stratagene Cloning Systems, La Jolla, CA, can be used), the transformed culture is plated on ampicillin media plates, and resistant colonies are selected. Plasmid DNA is isolated from transformants and examined by restriction analysis for the presence of the correct fragment.

5 COS cells are subsequently transfected with the PCIP-pcDNA/Amp plasmid DNA using the calcium phosphate or calcium chloride co-precipitation methods, DEAE-dextran-mediated transfection, lipofection, or electroporation. Other suitable methods for transfecting host cells can be found in Sambrook, J., Fritsh, E. F., and Maniatis, T. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*. 2nd. ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 10 Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989. The expression of the PCIP polypeptide is detected by radiolabelling (35 S-methionine or 35 S-cysteine available from NEN, Boston, MA, can be used) and immunoprecipitation (Harlow, E. and Lane, D. *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988) using an HA specific monoclonal antibody. Briefly, the 15 cells are labelled for 8 hours with 35 S-methionine (or 35 S-cysteine). The culture media are then collected and the cells are lysed using detergents (RIPA buffer, 150 mM NaCl, 1% NP-40, 0.1% SDS, 0.5% DOC, 50 mM Tris, pH 7.5). Both the cell lysate and the culture media are precipitated with an HA specific monoclonal antibody. Precipitated polypeptides are then analyzed by SDS-PAGE.

20 Alternatively, DNA containing the PCIP coding sequence is cloned directly into the polylinker of the pCDNA/Amp vector using the appropriate restriction sites. The resulting plasmid is transfected into COS cells in the manner described above, and the expression of the PCIP polypeptide is detected by radiolabelling and immunoprecipitation using a PCIP specific monoclonal antibody.

25 Rat 1v was cloned into the mammalian expression vector pRBC4. Transfections into COS cells were performed using LipofectAmine Plus (Gibco BRL) according to the manufacturer's directions. Immunoprecipitation and Western blotting analysis were performed using affinity-purified antibodies raised against the PCIP polypeptide in rabbits or mice.

EXAMPLE 15: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF HUMAN FULL LENGTH P19

The human full length p19 sequence was identified using RACE PCR. The sequence of p19 (also referred to as KChIP3) is shown in Figure 16. The amino acid 5 sequence of human p19 is 92% identical to the mouse p19 gene (SEQ ID NO:35).

TBLASTN searches using the protein sequence of human p19 revealed that human p19 is homologous to two sequences, Calsenilin (described in (1998) *Nature Medicine* 4: 1177-1181) and DREAM, a Ca²⁺-dependent regulator of prodynorphin and c-fos transcription (described in Carrion *et al.* (1999) *Nature* 398: 80-84). Human p19 is 10 100% identical at the nucleotide level to Calsenilin (but extends 3' to the published sequence) and 99% identical at the nucleotide level to DREAM.

The ability of p19 (as well as other PCIP family members) to co-localize with presenilin and act as transcription factors is determined using art known techniques such as northern blots, *in situ* hybridization, β-gal assays, DNA mobility assays (described in, 15 for example, Carrion *et al.* (1999) *Nature* 398:80) and DNA mobility supershift assays, using antibodies specific for KchIPs.

Other assays suitable for evaluating the association of PCIP family members with presenilins is co-immunoprecipitation (described in, for example, Buxbaum *et al.* (1998) *Nature Medicine* 4:1177).

20

EXAMPLE 16: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF MONKEY KChIP4

In this example, the identification and characterization of the genes encoding monkey KChIP4a (jlkbd352e01t1) and alternatively spliced monkey KChIP4b 25 (jlkbb231c04t1), KChIP4c (jlkxa053c02), and KChIP4d (jlkx015b10) is described.

TBLASTN searches in proprietary databases with the sequence of the known PCIP

possibly resulted in the identification of

Example 16, the sequences of the four monkey clones were obtained and sequenced.

The sequences of proprietary monkey clones jlkbb231c04t1 and jlkbd352e01t1 30 were found to correspond to alternately spliced variants of an additional PCIP family member, referred to herein as KChIP4. Clone jlkbb231c04t1 contains a 822bp deletion

relative to jlkbd352e01t1 (presumably due to splicing out of an exon), resulting in the loss of the final EF hand domain. In clone jlkbd352e01t1, the final EF hand domain is preserved, and the C-terminus is highly homologous to that of PCIP family members 1v, 9ql, and p19. Overall identity in the homologous C-termini among KChIP4, 1v, 9ql, and 5 p19 ranged from 71%-80% at the amino acid level (alignments were performed using the CLUSTALW).

Monkey KChIP4c and KChIP4d were discovered by BLASTN search using monkey KChIP4a as a query for searching a proprietary database.

The nucleotide sequence of the monkey KChIP4a cDNA and the predicted amino 10 acid sequence of the KChIP4a polypeptide are shown in Figure 23 and in SEQ ID NOs:48 and 49, respectively.

The nucleotide sequence of the monkey KChIP4b cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the KChIP4b polypeptide are shown in Figure 24 and in SEQ ID NOs:50 and 51, respectively.

15 The nucleotide sequence of the monkey KChIP4c cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the KChIP4c polypeptide are shown in Figure 35 and in SEQ ID NOs:69 and 70, respectively.

The nucleotide sequence of the monkey KChIP4d cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the KChIP4d polypeptide are shown in Figure 36 and in SEQ ID 20 NOs:71 and 72, respectively.

Figure 37 depicts an alignment of the protein sequences of KChIP4a, KChIP4b, KChIP4c, and KChIP4d.

Rat KChIP4 is predominantly expressed in the brain, and weakly in the kidney, but not in the heart, brain, spleen, lung, liver, skeletal muscle or testes, as indicated by 25 northern blot experiments in which a northern blot purchased from Clontech was probed with a DNA fragment from the 3'-untranslated region of rat KChIP4.

EXAMPLE 17 IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF HUMAN AND RAT 33b07

30 In this example, the identification and characterization of the genes encoding rat and human 33b07 is described. Partial rat 33b07 (clone name 90) was isolated as a

positive clone from the yeast two-hybrid screen described above, using rKv4.3N as bait. The full length rat 33b07 clone was identified by mining of proprietary databases.

The nucleotide sequence of the full length rat 33b07 cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the rat 33b07 polypeptide are shown in Figure 26 and in SEQ 5 ID NOs:52 and 53, respectively. The rat 33b07 cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 44.7 kD and which is 407 amino acid residues in length.

Rat 33b07 binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with slight preference for rKv4.2N in yeast 2-hybrid assays. In contrast, rat 33b07 does not bind rKv1.1N, indicating that the 10 rat 33b07-Kv4N interaction is specific.

Rat 33b07 is expressed predominantly in the brain as determined by northern blot analysis.

The human 33b07 ortholog (clone 106d5) was also identified by mining of proprietary databases. The nucleotide sequence of the full length human 33b07 cDNA 15 and the predicted amino acid sequence of the human 33b07 polypeptide are shown in Figure 27 and in SEQ ID NOs:54 and 55, respectively. The human 33b07 cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 45.1 kD and which is 414 amino acid residues in length.

Human 33b07 is 99% identical to the human KIAA0721 protein (GenBank 20 Accession Number: AB018264) at the amino acid level. However, GenBank Accession Number: AB018264 does not have a functional annotation. Human 33b07 is also homologous to Testes-specific (Y-encoded) proteins (TSP(Y)s), SET, and Nucleosome Assembly Proteins (NAPs). The human 33b07 is 38% identical to human SET protein 25 (GenBank Accession Number Q01105=U51924) over amino acids 204 to 337 and 46% identical over amino acids 334 to 387.

Human SET is also called HLA-DR associated protein II (PHAPII) (Hoppe-

differentiated research) and is associated with testis formation of a SET-CAN fusion gene (Von Lindern M. *et al.* (1992) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 30:3346-3355). An alternative spliced form of SET is also called Template Activating Factor-1alpha (TAF-1). TAF-1 is found to be associated with myeloid leukemogenesis

(Nagata K. *et al.* (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 92 (10), 4279-4283). Human SET is also a potent protein inhibitor of phosphatase 2A (Adachi Y. *et al.* (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:2258-2262). NAPs may be involved in modulating chromatin formation and contribute to regulation of cell proliferation (Simon H.U. *et al.* (1994) *Biochem. J.* 297, 5 389-397).

Thus, due to its homology to the above identified proteins, 33b07 may function as a protein inhibitor of phosphatase, an oncogene, and/or a chromatin modulator. The homology of 33b07 to SET, a protein phosphatase inhibitor, is of particular interest. Many channels, in particular the Kv4 channels (with which 33b07 is associated), are 10 known to be regulated by phosphorylation by PKC and PKA ((1998) *J. Neuroscience* 18(10): 3521-3528; Am J Physiol 273: H1775-86 (1997)). Thus, 33b07 may modulate Kv4 activity by regulating the phosphorylation status of the potassium channel.

**EXAMPLE 18: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF
15 RAT 1p**

In this example, the identification and characterization of the gene encoding rat 1p is described. Partial rat 1p was isolated as a positive clone from the yeast two-hybrid screen described above, using rKv4.3N as a bait.

The nucleotide sequence of the partial length rat 1p cDNA and the predicted 20 amino acid sequence of the rat 1p polypeptide are shown in Figure 28 and in SEQ ID NOs:56 and 57, respectively. The rat 1p cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 28.6 kD and which is 267 amino acid residues in length.

Rat 1p binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with slight preference for rKv4.3N in yeast 25 two-hybrid assays. In contrast, 1p does not bind rKv1.1N, indicating that the 1p-Kv4N interaction is specific.

Rat 1p is predominantly expressed in the brain as determined by northern blot

al. (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403) of the amino acid sequences of rat 1p revealed that rat 30 1p is similar to the human Restin (GenBank Accession Number P30622; also named cytoplasmic linker protein-170 alpha-2 (CLIP-170), M97501). The rat 1p protein is

58% identical to the human Restin over amino acid residues 105 to 182, 55% identical to the human Restin over amino acid residues 115 to 186, 22% identical to the human Restin over amino acid residues 173 to 246, 22% identical to the human Restin over amino acid residues 169 to 218, and 58% identical to the human Restin over amino acid 5 residues 217 to 228.

Restin is also named Reed-Sternberg intermediate filament associated protein. Reed-Sternberg cells are the tumoral cells diagnostic for Hodgkin's disease. It is suggested that Restin overexpression may be a contributing factor in the progression of Hodgkin's disease (Bilbe G. *et al.* (1992) *EMBO J.* 11: 2103-13) and Restin appears to 10 be an intermediate filament associated protein that links endocytic vesicles to microtubules (Pierre P, *et al.* (1992) *Cell* 70 (6), 887-900).

The cytoskeleton regulates the activity of potassium channels (see, for example, Honore E, *et al.* (1992) *EMBO J.* 11:2465-2471 and Levin G, *et al.* (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:29321-29328), as well as the activity of other channels, *e.g.*, Ca^{++} channels 15 (Johnson B.D. *et al.* (1993) *Neuron* 10:797-804); or Na^{+} channels (Fukuda J. *et al.* (1981) *Nature* 294:82-85).

Accordingly, based on its homology to the Restin protein, the rat 1p protein may be associated with the cytoskeleton and may modulate the activity of potassium channels, *e.g.*, Kv4, via its association to the cytoskeleton.

20

EXAMPLE 19: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF RAT 7s

In this example, the identification and characterization of the gene encoding rat 7s is described. Partial rat 7s was isolated as a positive clone from the yeast two-hybrid 25 screen described above, using rKv4.3N as a bait. Rat 7s is the rat ortholog of the human vacuolar $\text{H}^{(+)}$ -ATPase catalytic subunit A (Accession Number P38606 and B46091)

1. *Identification of the rat 7s gene.*

The nucleotide sequence of the partial cDNA clone 7s and the predicted amino acid sequence of the rat 7s polypeptide are shown in Figure 29 and in SEQ ID 30 NOs:58 and 59, respectively. The rat 7s cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 28.6 kD and which is 270 amino acid residues in length.

Rat 7s binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with preference for rKv4.3N in yeast two-hybrid assays. In contrast, 7s does not bind rKv1.1N, indicating that the 7s-Kv4N interaction is specific.

Rat 7s is expressed at significantly higher levels in the brain and the kidney than
5 in the lung, liver, heart, testes, and skeletal muscle, as determined by northern blot analysis.

EXAMPLE 20: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF RAT 29x AND 25r

10 In this example, the identification and characterization of the gene encoding rat 29x is described. Rat 29x was isolated as a positive clone from the yeast two-hybrid screen described above, using rKv4.3N as a bait. Rat 25r is a splice variant of 29x. They differ in the 5' untranslated region, but are identical in the coding region and at the amino acid level.

15 The nucleotide sequence of the rat 29x cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the rat 29x polypeptide are shown in Figure 30 and in SEQ ID NOS:60 and 61, respectively. The rat 29x cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 40.4 kD and which is 351 amino acid residues in length.

The nucleotide sequence of the rat 25r cDNA is shown in Figure 31 and in SEQ
20 ID NO:62. The rat 25r cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 40.4 kD and which is 351 amino acid residues in length.

Rat 29x is expressed in the spleen, lung, kidney, heart, brain, testes, skeletal muscle and liver, with the highest level of expression being in the spleen and the lowest being in the liver.

25 Rat 29x binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with slight preference for rKv4.3N in yeast two-hybrid assays. In contrast, 29x does not bind rKv1.1N, indicating that the 29x-

29x is expressed in the highest levels in the brain, kidney, and liver, and is suppressed by Cytokine Signaling) described in Starr R. *et al.* (1997) *Nature* 387: 917-921; to JAB
30 described in Endo T.A. *et al.* (1997) *Nature* 387: 921-924; and to SSI-1 (STAT-induced SIAI inhibitor-1) described in Naka T. *et al.* (1997) *Nature* 387: 924-928. These

proteins are characterized in that they have an SH2 domain, bind to and inhibit JAK kinase, and, as a result, regulate cytokine signaling.

As used herein, the term "SH2 domain", also referred to a Src Homology 2 domain, includes a protein domain of about 100 amino acids in length which is involved 5 in binding of phosphotyrosine residues, *e.g.*, phosphotyrosine residues in other proteins. The target site is called an SH2-binding site. The SH2 domain has a conserved 3D structure consisting of two alpha helices and six to seven beta-strands. The core of the SH2 domain is formed by a continuous beta-meander composed of two connected beta-sheets (Kuriyan J. *et al.* (1997) *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 3:828-837). SH2 domains 10 function as regulatory modules of intracellular signaling cascades by interacting with high affinity to phosphotyrosine-containing target peptides in a sequence-specific and strictly phosphorylation-dependent manner (Pawson T. (1995) *Nature* 373:573-580). Some proteins contain multiple SH2 domains, which increases their affinity for binding to phosphoproteins or confers the ability to bind to different phosphoproteins. Rat 29x 15 contains an SH2 domain at amino acid residues 219-308 of SEQ ID NO:61.

Tyrosine phosphorylation regulates potassium channel activity (Prevarska N.B. *et al.* (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:24292-24299). JAK kinase phosphorylates proteins at tyrosines and is implicated in the regulation of channel activity (Prevarska N.B. *et al. supra*). Accordingly, based on its homology to SOCS-1, JAB, and SSI-1, rat 29x 20 may modulate the activity of potassium channels, *e.g.*, Kv4, by modulating JAK kinase activity.

EXAMPLE 21: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF RAT 5p

25 In this example, the identification and characterization of the gene encoding rat 5p is described. Rat 5p was isolated as a positive clone from the yeast two-hybrid screen

The nucleotide sequence of the rat 5pc DNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the rat 5p polypeptide are shown in Figure 32 and in SEQ ID NOS:63 and 64, respectively. The rat 5p cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 11.1 kD and which is 95 amino acid residues in length.

5 Rat 5p binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with similar strength in yeast two-hybrid assays. In contrast, 5p does not bind rKv1.1N, indicating that the 5p-Kv4N interaction is specific.

Rat 5p is expressed in the spleen, lung, skeletal muscle, heart, kidney, brain, liver, and testes, as determined by northern blot analysis.

10 The rat 5p is identical to rat Calpactin I light chain or P10 (Accession Number P05943). P10 binds and induces the dimerization of annexin II (p36). P10 may function as a regulator of protein phosphorylation in that the p36 monomer is the preferred target of a tyrosine-specific kinase (Masiakowski P. *et al.* (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85 (4): 1277-1281).

15 Tyrosine phosphorylation regulates the activity of potassium channels (Prevarskaya N.B. *et al. supra*). Thus, due to its identity to P10, rat 5p may modulate the activity of potassium channels, *e.g.*, Kv4, by modulating the activity of a tyrosine-specific kinase.

20 **EXAMPLE 22: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF
RAT 7q**

In this example, the identification and characterization of the gene encoding rat 7q is described. Rat 7q was isolated as a positive clone from the yeast two-hybrid screen described above, using rKv4.3N as a bait. Full length rat 7q was obtained by RACE
25 PCR.

The nucleotide sequence of the rat 7q cDNA and the predicted amino acid

sequence of the rat 7q cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 23.5 kD and which is 212 amino acid residues in length.

Rat 7q binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with same strength in yeast two-hybrid assays. In contrast, 7q does not bind rKv1.1N, indicating that the 7q-Kv4N interaction is specific.

Rat 7q is expressed in the heart, brain, spleen, lung, liver, skeletal muscle, 5 kidney, and testes, as determined by northern blot analysis.

Rat 7q is identical to RAB2 (rat RAS-related protein, Accession Number P05712) at the amino acid level. RAB2 appears to be involved in vesicular traffic and protein transport (Touchot N. *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 84 (23): 8210-8214). Accordingly, based on its homology to RAB2, rat 7q may be involved in 10 potassium channel, *e.g.*, Kv4, trafficking.

EXAMPLE 23: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF RAT 19r

In this example, the identification and characterization of the gene encoding rat 15 19r is described. Partial rat 19r was isolated as a positive clone from the yeast two-hybrid screen described above, using rKv4.3N as a bait. Full length rat 19r was obtained by RACE PCR.

The nucleotide sequence of the rat 19r cDNA and the predicted amino acid sequence of the rat 19r polypeptide are shown in Figure 34 and in SEQ ID NOS:67 and 20 68, respectively. The rat 19r cDNA encodes a protein having a molecular weight of approximately 31.9 kD and which is 271 amino acid residues in length.

Rat 19r is expressed in the heart, brain, spleen, lung, liver, skeletal muscle, kidney, and testes, as determined by northern blot analysis.

Rat 19r binds rKv4.3N and rKv4.2N with slight preference for rKv4.3N in yeast 25 two-hybrid assays. In contrast, 19r does not bind rKv1.1N, indicating that the 19r-Kv4N interaction is specific.

PTDINSTP (Accession Number M27781, 6446) is described in Richardson, S.R. *et al.*

(1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:16557-16564. PTDINSTP is believed to be involved in 30 phospholipase C-beta (PLC-beta) signaling, phosphatidylinositol transfer protein (PtdIns-1P) synthesis, secretory vesicle formation, and enhancement of

phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PtdIns 3-kinase) activity (Cunningham E. *et al.* (1995) *Curr. Biol.* 5 (7): 775-783; (1995) *Nature* 377 (6549): 544-547; and Panaretou C. *et al.* (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* 272 (4): 2477-2485).

Accordingly, based on its homology with PTDINSTP, rat 19r may modulate 5 potassium channel, *e.g.*, Kv4, activity via the PLC-beta signaling pathway and/or the PtdIns 3-kinase signaling pathway. Rat p19r may also be involved in potassium channel, *e.g.*, Kv4, trafficking.

EXAMPLE 24: CHROMOSOMAL LOCALIZATION OF HUMAN 9q

10 In this example, the human PCIP 9q was chromosomally mapped using a radiation hybrid panel (Panel GB4). h9q mapped to a region of chromosome 10q that had been previously shown to contain a linkage with partial epilepsy, namely D10S192: 10q22-q24 (Ottman *et al.* (1995) *Nature Genetics* 10:56-60) (see Figure 43). Based on this observation, the present invention clearly demonstrates that the 9q family of 15 proteins can serve as targets for developing anti-epilepsy drugs and as targets for medical intervention of epilepsy.

Furthermore, h9q mapped to a region of chromosome 10q that had been previously shown to contain a linkage with IOSCA, namely D10S192 and D10S1265: 20 10q24- Nikali (Genomics 39:185-191 (1997)) (see Figures 42 and 43). Based on this observation, the present invention clearly demonstrates that the 9q family of proteins can serve as targets for developing anti-spinocerebellar ataxia drugs and as targets for medical intervention of spinocerebellar ataxia.

EXAMPLE 25: KINETIC MODULATION OF KV4-CURRENT BY 25 ARACHIDONIC ACID IS DEPENDENT ON K-CHANNEL INTERACTING PROTEINS

Arachidonic acid modulates Kv4 current in cardiac neurons and the transient outward current in cardiac myocytes activating at subthreshold membrane potentials. It has been 30 reported that arachidonic acid (AA) inhibits both the current formed by Kv4 alpha

subunits in heterologous cells and the A-current from macropatches excised from hippocampal neurons. However, actions of AA differ in that the neuronal inhibition was associated with kinetic changes that were absent *in vitro*. Most strikingly, the rate of inactivation was considerably increased upon AA application.

5 As indicated above, current formed by the Kv4/KChIP combination *in vitro* resembles in many aspects the A-current or I_A , recorded *in vivo*. In this Example, the role of KChIPs in the kinetic modulation of Kv4-current by arachidonic acid is investigated using art known techniques (described in, for example, An *et al.* (2000) *Nature* 403:553-6; Keros, S. and McBain, C. J. (1997) *J. Neuroscience* 17: 3476-87; and

10 Villarroel, A. and Schwarz, T. L. (1996) *J. Neuroscience* 16:2522-32). In Oocytes and in CHO cells, AA inhibited peak amplitude of Kv4 independent of KChIP1. In contrast, perfusion of 10 mM of AA resulted in faster inactivation of Kv4 co-expressed with KChIP1, but did not change the rate of inactivation of Kv4 expressed alone. Thus, the AA effect on inactivation of Kv4/KChIP1 *in vitro* mimics that of the A-current in

15 excised neuronal patches. Taken together with the results reported above, these data support the notion that KChIPs are Kv4 auxiliary subunits and that kinetic modulation of Kv4 by AA is dependent on the presence of KChIPs.

20 **EXAMPLE 26: K-CHANNEL INTERACTING PROTEIN-2 (KChIP2)
SPLICE VARIANTS, CHROMOSOMAL ORGANIZATION
AND LOCALIZATION**

In the present Example, variants of KChIP2 and their chromosomal organization were identified using standard techniques. KChIP2 genes are highly conserved at the

25 amino acid level among human, rat, and mouse. Multiple human splice variants were identified by database mining and cDNA library screening. Alternative splicing gives rise to N-terminal domains that are variable in length, but the core C-terminal domain is sufficient for associating with and modulating Kv4. The human KChIP2 gene spans approximately 18 kb in the q23 region of human chromosome 10 between WI-8488 and

30 WI-6750. This region is syntenic to mouse chromosome 19 between D19Mit40 and D19Mit11. A rat variant discovered by database mining changed the last five amino

Equivalents

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents to the specific embodiments of the invention
5 described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the following claims.